

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS

Federal Board Islamabad

Presented by:

Urdu Books Whatsapp Group
STUDY GROUP

7TH
CLASS

0333-8033313

راؤ ایاز

0343-7008883

پاکستان زندہ باد

0306-7163117

محمد سلمان سلیم

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

5

English

UNIT 1

Blessings of Allah

Words Meaning الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Break of dawn	پوپھٹنا	Giant	دیوتا کا ست
Rock	چٹان	Refreshing	تازگی
Chirping	چہچہانا	Calmness	خاموشی
Utterly	اس صورت حال	Spellbound	حیرت زدہ
Magical	جادوئی	Unfolding	ظاہر کرنا
Seemed	محسوس ہوا	Immersed	ڈوبا ہوا
State	حالت	Deep	گہری
Spiritual	روحانی	Peace	امن
Mighty	طاقتور	Lit up	جل اٹھنا
Micredible	مقابل یقین	Golden	سہری
Glow	چمکنا	Encircled	گھرا ہوا
Borders	حدود	Administration	انتظامیہ
Maintained	برقرار رکھنا	Trails	پیازنی راستے
Hikers	پہاڑوں پر چڑھنے والا	Unfold	کھولنا
Beauty	خوبصورتی	Wild life	جنگلی حیات
Dwellers	شہر کے رہنے والے	Opportunity	موقع

Explore	تلاش کرنا	Natural	قدرتی
Stream	نہر	Settled	عقل نما
Capture	قید کرنا	Panaromic	پیش رو دیکھنا
Silence	خاموشی	Exclaimed	متعجب ہونا
Wonderful	شگدار	Idea	خیال
Expenence	تجربہ	Glory	عظمت
Credit	کریڈٹ / منافع	Affectionately	شفقت سے
Praises	تعریف کرنا	Blessed	نعمت والا
Recognize	پہچاننا	Countless	لا تعداد
Nodded	سر ہلاتا	Loaded	بھرا ہوا
Gratitude	نعمتیں، شکر گزاری	Indeed	یقیناً
Created	پیدا کرنا	Serene	بہت سکون
Plantation	شجر کاری	Destined	مقرر جگہ
Beneath	نیچے	Quickly	تیزی سے
Purple	ارغوانی	Absence	غیرحاضری
Gardener	مالی یا باغبان	Mention	بیان کرنا
Brief	مختصر	Moment	لحظہ
Silence	خاموشی	Respect	عزت
Graceful	شگدار	Watched	دیکھنا
Awe	حیرت	Thick	گھنے
Vegetation	سبزی اگاتا	Flock of bird	پرندوں کا جھنڈ
Thoughtfully	خیالی انداز میں	Diverse	متنوع

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

6

English

Bestowed	عطا	Indeed	یقیناً
Creator	خالق	Chimed in	گنگو میں داخل ہونا
Forget	بھول جانا	Family	خاندان
Of course	یقیناً	Purpose built	مقصد کے لیے بناوٹ
Physique	جسامت	Gift	تحفہ
Intellect	عقل	Purposfully	مقصد کے لیے
Serenity	استحکام	Thankful	شکر گزار
Feeling	احساس	Treasured	قیمتی
Memory	یادداشت	For ever	بیش
Conversation	گفتگو	Interrupted	خلل ڈالنا
Behind	پچھے	Bushes	جھاڑیاں
Search	تلاش	Seems	محسوس ہوتا ہے
Move	حرکت کرنا	Ahead	آگے
Reluctantly	ٹپکتا ہوتے ہوئے	Facial	چہرے
Expression	جھڑات	Tired	تھکا ہوا
Knowingly	جانتے ہوئے	Delicious	مزیدار
Chuckled	منہ ہانکے ہنسا	Delight	خوش
Descending	نیچے اترنا	Pleased	خوش ہونا
Wonderful	شامدار	Environment	ماحول

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: It was still the early hours just before the break of dawn. Three human figures were seen sitting on a giant rock, waiting for the sun to rise. The air was

refreshing and chirping of birds was adding to the calmness around. They were sitting there, utterly **spellbound** by the magical moment unfolding in front of them. They all seemed to be **immersed** in a state of deep spiritual peace as the mighty Margalla Hills lit up in an incredible golden glow **right in front** of them.

یہ ابھی تک پو پھونے سے پہلے کے ابتدائی گھنٹے تھے۔ تین انسانی چو لے ایک بڑی چٹان پر بیٹھے ہوئے سورج طلوع ہونے کا انتظار کرتے ہوئے دکھائی دے رہے تھے۔ **ہوا بہت تازہ اور پرندوں کی چچہا بہت ارد گرد کی خاموشی میں جمع ہو رہی تھی۔ وہ وہیں بیٹھے اپنے سامنے جادوئی لمحوں کے بحر میں مبتلا تھے جو ان کے سامنے ظاہر ہو رہے تھے وہ سب گہرے روحانی امن کی حالت میں ڈوبے ہوئے دکھائی دے رہے تھے جب کہ طاقتور مارگلہ کے پہاڑ ایک ناقابل یقین چمک کے ساتھ ان کے سامنے جل اٹھے۔**

Para 2: It was Saturday morning: Zahra and Taha along with their father were on Trial No 5 in Margalla Hills: Islamabad is encircled by the Margalla Hills towards its north and north-west borders. The city administration has maintained many trails in the hills for hikers which not only unfold the beauty of wild life in the hills but also provides the city dwellers with an incredible opportunity to maintain health and fitness. Zahra and Taha are also amongst the youth who love to explore the natural beauty of these hills and

ختم نبوت ﷺ زندہ باد

عظمت صحابہ زندہ باد

السلام علیکم ورحمۃ اللہ وبرکاتہ:

معزز ممبران: آپ کا وٹس ایپ گروپ ایڈمن "اردو بکس" آپ سے مخاطب ہے۔

آپ تمام ممبران سے گزارش ہے کہ:

- ❖ گروپ میں صرف PDF کتب پوسٹ کی جاتی ہیں لہذا کتب کے متعلق اپنے کمنٹس / ریویوز ضرور دیں۔ گروپ میں بغیر ایڈمن کی اجازت کے کسی بھی قسم کی (اسلامی و غیر اسلامی، اخلاقی، تحریری) پوسٹ کرنا سختی سے منع ہے۔
- ❖ گروپ میں معزز، پڑھے لکھے، سلجھے ہوئے ممبرز موجود ہیں اخلاقیات کی پابندی کریں اور گروپ رولز کو فالو کریں بصورت دیگر معزز ممبرز کی بہتری کی خاطر ریموو کر دیا جائے گا۔
- ❖ کوئی بھی ممبر کسی بھی ممبر کو انباکس میں میسج، مس کال، کال نہیں کرے گا۔ رپورٹ پر فوری ریموو کر کے کارروائی عمل میں لائے جائے گی۔
- ❖ ہمارے کسی بھی گروپ میں سیاسی و فرقہ واریت کی بحث کی قطعاً کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے۔
- ❖ اگر کسی کو بھی گروپ کے متعلق کسی قسم کی شکایت یا تجویز کی صورت میں ایڈمن سے رابطہ کیجئے۔
- ❖ سب سے اہم بات:

گروپ میں کسی بھی قادیانی، مرزائی، احمدی، گستاخ رسول، گستاخ امہات المؤمنین، گستاخ صحابہ و خلفائے راشدین حضرت ابو بکر

صدیق، حضرت عمر فاروق، حضرت عثمان غنی، حضرت علی المرتضیٰ، حضرت حسنین کریمین رضوان اللہ تعالیٰ اجمعین، گستاخ اہلبیت یا

ایسے غیر مسلم جو اسلام اور پاکستان کے خلاف پراپیگنڈا میں مصروف ہیں یا ان کے روحانی و ذہنی سپورٹرز کے لئے کوئی گنجائش نہیں

ہے لہذا ایسے اشخاص بالکل بھی گروپ جو ان کرنے کی زحمت نہ کریں۔ معلوم ہونے پر فوراً ریموو کر دیا جائے گا۔

❖ تمام کتب انٹرنیٹ سے تلاش / ڈاؤنلوڈ کر کے فری آف کاسٹ وٹس ایپ گروپ میں شیئر کی جاتی ہیں۔ جو کتاب نہیں ملتی اس کے لئے معذرت کر

لی جاتی ہے۔ جس میں محنت بھی صرف ہوتی ہے لیکن ہمیں آپ سے صرف دعاؤں کی درخواست ہے۔

❖ عمران سیریز کے شوقین کیلئے علیحدہ سے عمران سیریز گروپ موجود ہے۔

❖ لیڈرز کے لئے الگ گروپ کی سہولت موجود ہے جس کے لئے ویریفیکیشن ضروری ہے۔

❖ اردو کتب / عمران سیریز یا سٹیڈی گروپ میں ایڈ ہونے کے لئے ایڈمن سے وٹس ایپ پر بذریعہ میسج رابطہ کریں اور جواب کا انتظار فرمائیں۔ برائے

مہربانی اخلاقیات کا خیال رکھتے ہوئے موبائل پر کال یا ایم ایس کرنے کی کوشش ہرگز نہ کریں۔ ورنہ گروپس سے توریوو کیا ہی جائے گا بلاک بھی کیا

جائے گا۔

نوٹ: ہمارے کسی گروپ کی کوئی فیس نہیں ہے۔ سب فی سبیل اللہ ہے

0333-8033313

0343-7008883

0306-7163117

راؤ ایاز

پاکستان زندہ باد

محمد سلمان سلیم

پاکستان پائمنڈ باد

پاکستان زندہ باد

اللہ تبارک تعالیٰ ہم سب کا حامی و ناصر ہو

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

7

English

regularly go for hiking. It was, however, the first time that they had gone for hiking at such an early hour of the day.

یہ اتوار کی صبح تھے۔ زہرہ اور طہ اپنے والد کے ساتھ مارگلہ ہلز کے ٹریک نمبر 5 پر تھے۔ اسلام آباد شمال اور شمال مغرب کی طرف مارگلہ ہلز سے گھرا ہوا ہے۔ شہر کی انتظامیہ نے پہاڑ میں بہت سے راستے پہاڑوں پر چڑھنے والوں کے لیے تیار کیے ہیں جو کہ نہ صرف پہاڑوں میں جنگلی حیات کی خوبصورتی کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں بلکہ شہر کے رہنے والوں کو اپنی صحت اور تندرستی کو برقرار رکھنے کا ناقابل یقین موقع فراہم کرتے ہیں۔ زہرہ اور طہ ان نوجوانوں میں سے ہیں جو ان پہاڑوں کی قدرتی خوبصورتی کو دریافت کرنے سے محبت کرتے ہیں اور باقاعدگی سے ہائیکنگ کے لیے جاتے ہیں تاہم یہ پہلی بار تھی کہ وہ ہائیکنگ کے لیے دن کے بہت ہی ابتدائی گھنٹوں میں گئے تھے۔

Para 3: They had left home just after Fajer prayers and started hiking on the trail. It took them thirty-five minutes to get to the middle of trail where they crossed a fresh water stream and settled on a higher rock. They were there to capture the panoramic view of the city from above in the rising sun. Zahra broke the silence and exclaimed:

"What a wonderful idea to experience the morning glory here today!" Taha replied, "Yes, indeed. All credit goes to Baba Jani".

وہ فجر کی نماز کے بعد گھر سے نکلے اور ٹریک پر ہائیکنگ شروع کی۔ انہیں ٹریل کے درمیان تک پہنچنے میں پینتیس منٹ لگے جہاں انہوں نے تازہ پانی کا چشمہ عبور کیا اور ایک اونچی چٹان پر آ گئے۔

وہ وہاں پر اوپر سے چڑھتے سورج سے شہر کے نظارہ کو قید کرنے کے لیے تھے۔ زہرہ نے خاموشی توڑی اور تعجب سے کہا "آج صبح کی عظمت کے تجربہ کرنے کا کیا شاندار خیال ہے۔" طہ نے جواب دیا "یقیناً ہاں! سارا کریڈٹ بابا جانی کو جاتا ہے۔"

Para 4: Their father smiled affectionately and said, "All praises to Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ) who has blessed us with this day to experience and recognize His countless blessings". Both Zahra and Taha nodded in agreement. Their father continued, his voice loaded with gratitude.

"Indeed, it is only Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ) who has created this world and many others. Look at this serene plantation, flowing clear water stream, chirping birds, cool breeze and then the sun which is rising from its destined place and lighting up the sky and everything beneath it".

ان کے ابا جان محبت اور شفقت سے مسکرائے اور کہا "تمام تعریفیں اللہ تعالیٰ کے لیے ہیں جس نے ہمیں یہ دن عطا کیا تاکہ ہم اس کی بے انتہا نعمتوں کو پہچانیں اور تجربہ کریں۔ زہرہ اور طہ دونوں نے اتفاق کرتے ہوئے سر ہلایا۔ ان کے ابا جان نے اپنی آواز کو شکرگزاری سے بھرے ہوئے اپنی بات کو جاری رکھا۔ "یقیناً یہ صرف اللہ سبحانہ و تعالیٰ ہی ہے جس نے اس دنیا اور بہت کچھ تخلیق کیا۔ دیکھو اس پرسکون شجرکاری، صاف پانی کی بہتی ندی، چھپھاتے پرندے، ٹھنڈی ہوا اور پھر سورج جو اپنی مقرر شدہ جگہ سے طلوع ہوتا ہے اور آسمان اور اس کے نیچے ہر چیز کو منور کرتا ہے۔"

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

8

English

Para 5: Zahra added quickly. And these beautiful purple and yellow wild flowers growing on the hills in the absence of any gardener!"

They all smiled on this mention and then there was a brief moment of silence as if in respect of the peace spread in the graceful hills.

زہرہ نے جلدی سے اس میں اضافہ کیا "اور پہاڑوں پر کھلے ہوئے ارغوانی اور پیلے رنگ کے خوبصورت جنگلی پھول کسی مالی کی غیر موجودگی میں"، وہ سارے اس بات پر مسکرا دیئے اور پھر خاموشی کا مختصر وقفہ تھا جو کہ شاندار پہاڑوں کے درمیان پھیل ہوئی خاموشی کی عزت کے لیے تھا۔

Para 6: They all watched in awe while golden sunlight started spreading across the thick green wild vegetation. The air was fresh and a light breeze was touching their faces, while a flock of birds was passing above them.

Taha all watched in awe while golden sunlight started spreading across the thick green wild vegetation. The air was fresh and a light breeze was touching their faces, while a flock of birds was passing above them.

Taha said thoughtfully, "How many different and diverse blessings has Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ) bestowed on us. Indeed Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ) alone is the Creator of all".

ان سب نے حیرت سے دیکھا جبکہ سورج کی سنہری

روشنی گھنی سبز جنگلی پودوں کے پار پھیلنا شروع ہو گئی۔ ہوا تازہ تھی اور ہلکی ہوا ان کے چہروں کو چھو رہی تھی جبکہ پرندوں کا غول ان کے اوپر سے گزر رہا تھا۔ ط نے سوچتے ہوئے کہا "اللہ تعالیٰ نے کتنی مختلف اور متنوع نعمتیں ہمیں عطا کی ہیں یقیناً اللہ پاک اکیلے ہی تمام مخلوق کا خالق ہے۔"

Para 7: Zahra chimed in, "And do not forget the blessing of family and friends in our life while counting all other blessings around us."

"Of course Zahra," said her father, "and our purpose-built physique is also a gift of Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ). We have strong bodies, as well as intellect to live our life purposefully".

زہرہ نے گفتگو میں شامل ہوتے ہوئے کہا، "اور مت بھولیں ہماری زندگی میں خاندان اور دوستوں کی نعمت کو جبکہ دوسری تمام نعمتوں کو جو ہمارے ارد گرد ہیں کو گنتے ہوئے،" یقیناً زہرہ ان کے ابا جان نے کہا اور ہماری جسمانی ساخت جو مقصد کے لیے ہے اللہ کی طرف سے تحفہ ہے۔ ہمارے مضبوط جسم اور عقل و دانش مقصد بھری زندگی گزارنے کے لیے ہیں۔

Para 8: Zahra spread her arms in joy and said, "I wish I could capture this serenity for always. I am thankful that I can save this day and these feelings as a treasured memory in my mind forever."

زہرہ نے خوشی سے اپنے بازو پھیلائے اور کہا "میری خواہش ہے کہ میں ہمیشہ کے لیے اس سکون کو قید کر لوں میں شکر گزار

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

9

English

ہوں کہ اس دن اور ان جذبات کا خزانہ ہمیشہ کے لیے اپنے ذہن میں محفوظ رکھ سکتی ہوں۔

Para 9: Their conversation was interrupted when a group of monkeys suddenly appeared from behind the bushes and sat near them. "Perhaps they are here in search of food. It seems that we should leave this place now and move ahead", said their father. Taha stood up reluctantly and reading his facial expressions Zahra said, "Baba Jani, I think this was enough for today and we should go home now. Taha seems to be tired." Their father smiled knowingly and Taha added quickly, "In fact, I am feeling hungry and want to enjoy the blessing of delicious breakfast, Mummy must have prepared by now!"

ان کی گفتگو کا سلسلہ تھقل کا شکار ہوا جب بندوں کا ایک گروپ اچانک جھاڑیوں کے پیچھے سے نمودار ہوا اور ان کے نزدیک بیٹھ گیا۔ شاید یہ خوراک کی تلاش میں ہیں۔ ایسا محسوس ہوتا ہے کہ ہمیں اب یہ جگہ چھوڑ دینی چاہیے اور آگے جانا چاہیے۔ ان کے ابا جان نے کہا۔ طہ ہچکچاتے ہوئے کھڑا ہو گیا اور اس کے چہرے کے تاثرات پڑھتے ہوئے زہرہ نے کہا "بابا جانی! میرا خیال ہے کہ یہ آج کے لیے کافی ہے اور اب ہمیں گھر جانا چاہیے۔ طہ تھکا ہوا لگتا ہے۔" ان کے والد جانتے ہوئے مسکرا دیے اور طہ نے جلدی میں اضافہ کیا۔ "درحقیقت مجھے بھوک لگی ہے اور مزید ارناشتہ کی نعمت سے لطف اندوز ہونا چاہتا ہوں جو کہ امی نے اب تک ضرور بنا لیا ہوگا۔"

Para 10: Zahra chuckled in delight and they all started descending from the high

point of Trail 5 walking towards the car parking. All were pleased with themselves and thankful for the wonderful experience they just had and were hoping to be in that beautiful environment again sometime soon.

زہرہ خوشی میں مسدہائے مسکرائی اور وہ تمام ٹریل نمبر 5 کے اونچے پوائنٹ سے کار پارکنگ کی طرف چلتے ہوئے نیچے اترنا شروع ہو گئے۔ تمام بہت خوش اور ابھی حاصل کیے گئے خوشگوار تجربہ کے شکرگزار تھے اور امید کر رہے تھے کہ وہ اس خوبصورت ماحول میں جلد ہی دوبارہ ہوں گے۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

a. What was the time and day when the family of three went for hiking in Margalla Hills?

Ans: It was Saturday morning. The family left home just after Fajar prayers for hiking in Margalla Hills.

b. Can you name the place where they went?

Ans: They went on trail No. 5 Dara Janglan Margalla Hills, Islamabad.

c. Is this the only place to visit in Margalla Hills?

Ans: No, city administration has

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

10

English

maintained many trails in the hills for the hikers.

Reading for meaning:

d. What provides city dwellers the opportunity to maintain health and fitness?

Ans: Trails in the hill maintained by city administration provides city dwellers the opportunity to maintain health and fitness.

e. What is meant by "our purpose-built physique"?

Ans: "Our purpose-built physique" means that man has strong bodies as well as intellect to live the life purposefully and to get success in life.

Reading for inference:

f. Why were they mesmerized and what made them start a conversation?

Ans: They were mesmerized by the magical moments unfolding in front of them. They all seemed to be immersed in a state of deep spiritual peace as the mighty Margalla Hills lit up in an incredible golden glow due to sunrise.

They started conversation when Zahra broke the silence and exclaimed: "What a wonderful idea to experience the morning glory here today."

g. What were the thoughts of the father on the beauty of the environment they were in?

Ans: Father narrated beauty of the environment by saying, "Look at this serene plantation, flowing water stream, chirping birds, cool breeze and then the sun rising from its destined place and lighting up the sky and every thing beneath it."

h. What time of the year might this have been? Give reasons for your answer.

Ans: This might be the spring season of the year. As in spring all the nature is in full swing. Cool breeze, streams of water, birds chirping, plantation, flower blossoming and sun rising after Fajar prayers all indicate this season.

Reading for analysis:

i. How is our "purpose-built physique" a blessing for us? Think about it and give your answer with three reasons.

Ans: "Purpose-built physique" is a blessing for us to carry out the daily routine tasks. Allah (سبحان تعالیٰ) has provided all the necessary organs to complete the jobs in

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

11

English

the life effectively. First the shape of hands enable us to grip any thing.

Second to eat, purpose built mouth, jaws, teeths have been given.

Thirdly for running and walking legs and foot are purpose built so that we can do this job as we require.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Spellbound verb	hold the complete attention of (someone) as though by magic; fascinate.
Immersed verb	dip or submerge in a liquid.
affectionately adverb	in a way that displays fondness or love
Bestowed verb	confer or present (an honour, right, or gift).
Gratitude Noun	the quality of being thankful; readiness to show appreciation for and to return kindness.

Destined adjective	(of a person's future) regarded as developing as though according to a pre-existing plan.
Sprawling adjective	spreading out over a large area in an untidy or irregular way.
interrupted adjective	stop the continuous progress of (an activity or process).
Descend verb	move or fall downwards.

Task: Work in pairs and help each other in making sentences of the words given in the table above. For example: The sailor was spellbound by the view of deep blue ocean sparkling under sunlight.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Spell bound	The sky was sparkling so the people were spell bound by this scene.
2	Immersed	He immersed himself in his studies to get good grades.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

12

English

3	Affectionately	She looked up his brother affectionately.
4	Bestow	The valiant soldier was bestowed on the highest award.
5	Gratitude	I extend gratitude to my parents for their love and support.
6	Destined	We are destined to become the roommates in college hostel.
7	Sprawling	Children sprawled in TV lounge to watch their favourite cartoon.
8	Interrupted	The speaker was interrupted several times by the audience.
9	Descend	After an hour long hiking they descend from the height to the parking.

2- Word Cloud

Word cloud comprising all attributes and names of Allah (سبحانہ و تعالیٰ)

Name	Meaning
Al-Rehman	The beneficent بہت مہربان
Al-Raheem	The Merciful نہایت رحم والا
Al-Bari	The Evolver جان ڈالنے والا
Al-Wasi	The vast, All encompassing کشائش والا
Al-Wadud	The loving, The kind one محبت کرنے والا
Al-Munir	The lighted روشن
Al-Wahid	Absolute one اکیلا
Al-Khabeer	The All aware ہر ایک چیز کی خبر رکھنے والا
Al-Sami	The all hearing سب کچھ سننے والا
Al-Quddus	The most holy, The most pure پاک ذات
Al-Wahab	The bestower سب کچھ عطا کرنے والا
Al-Razzaq	The ever providing روزی دینے والا
Al-Jabbar	The Restorer, The Repairer زبردست
Al-Qadir	The Powerful طاقتور
Al-Aakhir	The Last, The endless سب سے آخر
Al-Haleem	The indulgent, The forbearer بردبار

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

13

English

Al-Kabeer	The greatest بہت بڑا
Al-Wakeel	The trustee, The Guardian کامیٹنے والا
Al-Adil	The Justice انصاف کرنے والا
Al-Jamil	The most beautiful, gracious بہت خوبصورت
Al-Badi	The originator, The incomparable ابتدا کرنے والا
Al-Majid	The magnificent عزت والا
Al-Wajid	The finder, The unfailing پانے والا
Al-Sabur	The patient, Forbearing صبر کرنے والا
Al-Hafiz	The preserver, The protector حفاظت کرنے والا
Al-Zahir	The All victorious, The open ظاہر
Al-Batin	All encompassing, The hidden پوشیدہ
Al-Lateef	The subtle مہربان

Select at least five out of them and use them in your own sentences.

S.No.	Name	Sentence
1	Al-Rehman	Allah (Subhanahu) is very beneficent to all His creature.

2	Al-Wahid	The basic belief of every muslim is that Allah is the absolute and no one share His power.
3	Al-Wahab	Allah has promised to provide earning to every one. He is the sole bestower.
4	Al-Qadir	Allah is the most powerful and above all. He knows everything and most powerful.
5	Al-Wadud	Allah loves His creature more than seventy mothers, very kind and loving.

3- Word Types- Names of the Group of Animals/ Birds

When animals or birds are gathered in groups, they are called by unique collective noun for each of them; For example flock of birds, swarm of bees, herd of sheep, flight of insects, etc.

Task: Match the group of animals/ birds in Column A with their respective name/ collective noun given in Column B

S.No.	Column A	Column B
1	Elephant	A pride
2	Fish	A colony

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

14

English

3	Lions	A convocation
4	Rats	A gaggle
5	Owls	A school
6	Dogs	A parade
7	Eagles	A pack
8	Geese	A parliament

Ans:

S.No.	Column A	Column B	Correct Noun
1	Elephant	A pride	A parade
2	Fish	A colony	A school
3	Lions	A convocation	A pride
4	Rats	A gaggle	A colony
5	Owls	A school	A parliament
6	Dogs	A parade	A pack
7	Eagles	A pack	A convocation
8	Geese	A parliament	A gaggle

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Water: One of Allah's Greatest Blessings

By: Harun Yahya

One of the great blessings that human beings cannot manufacture, despite having all the raw materials

available, is water. The greatest requirement of life, is provided readymade for us by God. We cannot watch water forming in a laboratory nor produce it ourselves. Water came into being one time only during the creation of the Earth; the same water has been allowing living things to survive ever since.

It is impossible for life to exist without water. Water is a substance specially created by God as the basis for life, and with all its physical and chemical properties created in such a way as to support life. Millions of different life forms on Earth survive by means of water, and it helps in creating the necessary balance for life to exist.

Water is a molecule that results from two hydrogen atoms bonding to one oxygen atom. Oxygen and hydrogen atoms are abundant in nature, but they do not just bind together to form water; these atoms need to collide in order to produce water. This collision essential for the formation of water is only possible at a very high temperature and at a very high level of energy.

The high temperature needed to produce water are not currently present on Earth. It is therefore impossible for new water molecules to form. The water on Earth which we drink and use, and

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

15

English

that constitutes the seas and oceans, is the water that formed as the result of the high temperatures during the creation of the Earth 4.5 billion years ago. However, that is by no means the end of the miraculous properties of water.

There is no water, the precondition for life, on any of the other 63 celestial bodies in the Solar System. Yet a large part of the Earth is covered by water; indeed, the seas and oceans represent three quarters of the surface of the Earth. There are also countless lakes and rivers on the land. The glaciers on the peaks of mountains are the frozen form of water and a significant amount of the Earth's water is also in the sky. A cloud contains tens of thousands and sometimes even millions of tons of water. Part of that water sometimes descends in the form of droplets, rain. There is also certain amount of water vapour in the air you are breathing now.

Rains, seas, rivers, streams, oceans, the drinkable water that appears when you open the faucet. Most people are so familiar with the idea of water that they may never think of the importance of much of the world being covered with it. yet water is a very rare compound in space. The fact that of all the known celestial bodies only the

Earth has water - and the fact that this water is drinkable - is a most miraculous fact.

Although human beings can survive for one or two weeks without food, they cannot go any more than three or four days without water. The body consists of 55 percent to 75 percent water, and can lose up to two to three litres of water per day through activities such as perspiration and respiration. The water lost is made up by the water drunk.

بہت بڑی نعمتوں میں سے ایک جو انسان عام مال کی دستیابی کے باوجود نہیں بنا سکتا، پانی ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے زندگی کی بہت بڑی ضرورت ہمیں تیار شدہ فراہم کی ہے۔ ہم لیہارٹری میں پانی جتا ہوا نہیں دیکھ سکتے اور نہ ہی ہم خود بنا سکتے ہیں۔ پانی زمین کی تخلیق کے وقت ایک ہی مرتبہ وجود میں آیا۔ اس وقت سے وہی پانی جاندار اشیاء کو زندہ رہنے میں مدد دے رہا ہے۔ پانی کے بغیر زندگی کا وجود ناممکن ہے۔ پانی ایک ایسی چیز ہے جو خدا تعالیٰ نے خصوصی طور پر زندگی کی بنیاد کے لیے پیدا کیا ہے اور اس کی تمام طبی اور کیمیائی خصوصیات اس طرح تخلیق کی گئی ہیں کہ وہ زندگی کی مدد کریں۔ زمین پر لاکھوں مختلف زندگی کی قسمیں پانی سے زندہ رہتی ہیں کیونکہ یہ زندگی کی موجودگی کے لیے ضروری توازن پیدا کرتا ہے۔

پانی ایک مالکیول ہے جو دو ہائیڈروجن ایٹم کے ایک آکسیجن ایٹم سے مل کر بنتا ہے۔ آکسیجن اور ہائیڈروجن ایٹم قدرت میں کثیر تعداد میں ہیں لیکن وہ اکٹھے پانی بنانے کے لیے نہیں ملتے۔ ان ایٹموں کو پانی بنانے کے لیے نکرانے کی ضرورت ہے۔ پانی بنانے کے

لیے ضروری ٹکراؤ بہت زیادہ درجہ حرارت اور بہت زیادہ توانائی پر ہی ممکن ہے۔ پانی بنانے کے لیے اتنا زیادہ درجہ حرارت فی الحال زمین پر موجود نہیں۔ اس لیے یہ ناممکن ہے کہ نئے پانی کے مالیکیول بنائے جائیں۔ زمین پر پانی جو ہم پیتے ہیں۔ استعمال کرتے ہیں اور جو سمندروں اور بحیرہ کو بناتا ہے وہ پانی ہے جو کہ $4\frac{1}{2}$ ارب سال پہلے زمین کی تخلیق کے دوران اونچے درجہ حرارت کی وجہ سے بنا تھا۔ تاہم یہ کسی بھی طریقے سے پانی کی معجزاتی خصوصیات کا اختتام نہیں ہے۔ شمسی نظام میں موجود 63 دوسری آسمانی چیزوں میں پانی نہیں ہے جو زندگی کے لیے ایک پہلی شرط ہے۔ ابھی تک زمین کا ایک بڑا حصہ پانی سے گھرا ہوا ہے۔ یقیناً سمندر سطح زمین کا تین چوتھائی حصہ کو ظاہر کرتے ہیں۔ زمین پر لاتعداد جھیلیں اور دریا ہیں۔ پہاڑوں کی چوٹیوں گلیشیر پانی کی منجمد قسم ہے اور ایک پانی کی اہم مقدار آسمان میں بھی ہے۔ ایک ہادل میں ہزاروں بلکہ لاکھوں ٹن پانی ہوتا ہے اس پانی کا ایک حصہ قطروں کی بارش کی صورت میں نیچے آتا ہے۔ کچھ پانی کی مقدار ہوا میں بخارات کی شکل میں ہے۔ جس میں تم سانس لے رہے ہو۔ بارش، سمندر، دریا، نہریں، سمندر، پینے کا پانی جب ٹوٹی کھولتے ہو۔ تو ٹکٹا ہے۔ بہت سے لوگ پانی کے نظریہ سے اچھی طرح واقف ہیں کہ وہ دنیا کی اہمیت کے بارے میں نہیں سوچ سکتے جو اس سے ڈھکی ہے۔ ابھی تک پانی خلا میں ایک نایاب مرکب ہے۔ یہ حقیقت کہ تمام معلوم آسمانی اشیاء میں صرف زمین میں پانی ہے اور یہ بھی حقیقت کہ یہ پانی پینے کے لائق ہے۔ ایک بہت ہی معجزاتی حقیقت ہے۔

اگرچہ انسان ایک یاد دہن کھانے کے بغیر زندہ رہ سکتا ہے۔ وہ پانی کے بغیر تین سے چار دن سے زیادہ نہیں چل سکتا۔ انسانی جسم 55% کا 75% پانی پر مشتمل ہے اور دو سے تین لٹر تک پانی فی

دن ضائع کر سکتا ہے۔ سانس لینے اور پسینہ آنے سے یا ضائع شدہ پانی پینے سے پورا ہو جاتا ہے۔

Language Corner

1- Narrative Style of Writing:

The Four main genres of writing are: descriptive, expository, persuasive and narrative.

Narrative writing is the most frequently used writing style in both fiction and non-fiction writing. In this type of writing, the author impart information, construct a story including characters and styles. It has a sequence of events, the plot that unfolds the story in sequence.

Task: Fill in the blanks with the help of the word bank given at the bottom of this narrative.

In the early days, the city was not as crowded it is today. First there was one traffic light on the main road and the traffic was regulated well. In later years, as the population of the city grew, this increased the number of vehicles on the road. Resultantly traffic jam had become a regular feature on the main road. So the city needed more traffic lights to keep the traffic smooth.

Word Bank

In the early days, First, So the city, In later years, Resultantly

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

17

English

2- Revision of nouns, adjectives, verbs and adverbs

Make four columns named as nouns, adjectives, verbs and adverbs. Now write the words given below in the relevant column.

Serenity, actively, stumbling, landscape, flock, anxiously, chucked, knowingly, mesmerized, hilly, family, pearly, berries, quietly, chilly, refreshing, hike, trail, administration, graceful, maintain, descend, friends, friendly, scenery, hills, gigantic, delicious, blessing, Mummy

Verbs	Nouns	Adverbs	Adjectives
landscape	Serenity	Actively	Stumbling
Flock	Family	anxiously	hilly
chucked	Berries	knowingly	Pearly
mesmerized	Chilly	quietly	refreshing
maintain	hike		graceful
descend	trail		Friendly
	administration		gigantic
	Friends		delicious
	Scenery		
	hills		
	blessing		
	Mummy		

3- Understanding Meaning of Suffixes and their usage

A suffix is added to a root word to change the meaning of the word. For

example in *beautiful*, 'ful' is the suffix.

Common Suffixes	Meaning of Suffixes	Examples of words
—able	more than	Applicable
—ful or —full	characteristic or way of being	Thankful, Houseful
—less	the most	Harmless
—ly	action or state	Cowardly, hardly, weekly
—ment	believes or does	ornament, refreshment
—ist	characterized by/ inclined to	agriculturalist, psychologist
—ness	worthy of, able to	kindness, darkness
—est	without	Fastest, warmest
—er	full of	Farmer, Helper
—y	is like	Salty, glory

Task: Circle the words with suffixes in the paragraph below.

You don't have to be a botanist to grow your own food! The warmest time of year is the best

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

18

English

time for plant **(ing)** some seeds, while other can only grow when planted during cold **(er)** times. Some plants, like tomatoes, become droop **(y)** if you don't water them dai **(ly)**. You must make sure the soil has just the right amount of wet **(ness)** for each type of plants. Garden **(ing)** can be difficult, but the right know **(ledge)** can make it eas **(ier)**.

4- Understanding and using prepositions at right place.

A **preposition** is a word which expresses a relationship of a **noun** or pronoun to other words of the **sentence**. Some important prepositions are:

'In, of, to, at, by, for with, under, above, into, upon, about, behind, beside, before, after, towards, inside, outside, below, around, between, among, since' etc

Task: Enlist the prepositions shown in this picture.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| i. above | ii. on |
| iii. through | |
| iv. inside | v. up |
| vi. within | |
| vii. beside | viii. down |
| ix. below | |

5- Revising Punctuation

Rewrite the following sentence using capital letter, commas, full stops, apostrophe, quotation marks, question marks and exclamation marks where required.

S.No.	Sentence	Rewrite
i.	this boy bicycle is an efficient machine	This boy's bicycle is an efficient machine.
ii.	omar lives in the busiest part of the city	Omar lives in the busiest part of the city.
iii.	fabiha asked her mother what she was cooking for dinner tonight	Fabiha asked her mother what she was cooking for dinner tonight.
iv.	please attend your school in tidy uniform polished shoes and combed hair.	Please attend your school in tidy uniform, polished shoes and combed hair.
v.	what an awesome hit exclaimed zayn with joy	What an awesome hit! exclaimed Zayn with joy.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

19

English

Creative Writing

Recount

A **recount** retells an experience or an event that happened in the past. The purpose of recount can be to inform, entertain or to reflect and evaluate. A recount should always be told in the order that things happened.

A personal recount tells an activity the writer has been personally involved in steps of recount may be:

1. Who
2. What
3. Where
4. When and how
- Use past tense
- Use first person or third person
- Brief summaries

Task: Write a **personal** recount of your **best weekend** spent in the **recent past**.

I had a wonderful weekend. We went to bed early on Friday night because we had to go for shopping on Saturday. It was bit cold in the morning but we went for shopping. We did our shopping from the market and had a breakfast. We enjoyed a lot from delicious breakfast. Then we came back and did the rest of our house hold works. At night we saw a beautiful

movie and went to sleep. On Sunday, I went to mechanic for repair of my car. The mechanic took a lot of time to repair the car. I came back at 14:00 hrs. I was very tired. I had lunch and decided to take rest and relax. Then I got up and stayed at home, watched TV, I alongwith my family watched movie "Scream" which was very horrible. Hence we always enjoy weekends.

A Project of Water Conservation Awareness

- **Problems Situation:** This summer Bilal's colony is facing acute water shortage and everyone around is worried about it. Since it was the talk of the town, Bilal and his friends too often discuss this issue. They realized that one reason behind this shortage of water was the unchecked wastage of water. Together they want to run a campaign on thoughtful use of water with the aim of educating people on the ways they can avoid its wastage and conserve whatever water resources are available in their colony. What suggestions would you give him to design his campaign?
- Do some research on this topic to find if there is any success story of past attempts.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

20

English

- Design a leaflet or poster which Bilal and his friends can use as a resource in their campaign. Include images to make it more attractive and persuasive.

پانی کے تحفظ کی آگاہی — پروجیکٹ

- اس گرمی کے موسم میں بلال کی کالونی پانی کی شدید کمی کا سامنا کر رہی ہے اور ہر ایک اس کے لیے بہت پریشان ہے چونکہ یہ شہر کی بات تھی۔ بلال اور اس کے دوست اس معاملے کو بحث کرتے۔ وہ محسوس کرتے کہ ایک ہجہ جو اس پانی کی کمی کے پیچھے ہے وہ پانی کا نمبر چیک شدہ ضائع ہونا ہے۔ انکھٹھے وہ ایک مہم چلانا چاہتے ہیں کہ سوچ سمجھ کر پانی استعمال کریں اس مقصد کے ساتھ کہ وہ لوگوں کو تعلیم دیں ان طریقوں کی جس سے وہ اس کا ضیاع روک سکیں اور جو بھی ان کی کالونی میں پانی کے وسائل دستیاب ہیں انہیں محفوظ کریں آپ انہیں ان کی مہم کو چلانے کے لیے کیا تجاویز دیں گے؟

- اس عنوان پر تحقیق کریں اور معلوم کریں کہ کیا ماضی کی کسی کوشش کی کوئی کامیاب کہانی ہے۔

- ایک پوسٹر یا کتابچہ بنائیں جو بلال اور اس کے دوست اپنی مہم میں ایک ذریعہ کے طور پر استعمال کریں۔ خاکے شامل کریں اس کو زیادہ پرکشش اور قائل کرنے والا۔

Suggestions for water conservations

تحفظ پانی کے لیے تجاویز

English	اردو
1- Check pipes, faucets, taps for leakage.	1- پائپوں، فوئٹوں اور ٹپوں کو لیکج کے لیے چیک کریں۔

2-	Promptly repair any leakage in and around taps.	2- ٹپوں کے اندر اور باہر لیکج فوراً ٹھیک کرائیں۔
3-	Turn off valves/ taps completely when not in use.	3- والو/ ٹپے فوراً بند کریں جب استعمال میں نہ ہوں۔
4-	Insulate all water taps.	4- تمام پانی کے ٹپوں کو کوور کریں۔
5-	Use shut off nozzles for waste waters.	5- شٹ آف نوزلز پانی کے ضیاع کے لیے استعمال کریں۔
6-	Use aerator or water flow reducer.	6- پانی کے بہاؤ کو کم کرنے والے آلات استعمال کریں۔
7-	Reuse waste water where possible.	7- استعمال شدہ پانی دوبارہ استعمال کریں جہاں ممکن ہو۔
8-	Cover swimming pools, to reduce evaporation.	8- سوئمنگ پولز کو ڈھانکیں تاکہ عمل بخارات کم ہو۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

21

English

9-	Tell children not to play with water.	9- بچوں کو بتائیں پانی سے نہ کھیلیں۔
10-	Do not wash your cars with running water.	10- کاروں کو بتے ہوئے پانی سے نہ دھوئیں۔
11-	Use water meter to check hidden leakage.	11- مچیسی ہوئی لیکج کو تلاش کرنے کے لیے واٹر میٹر استعمال کریں۔
12-	Check toilet for leakage.	12- ٹائلٹ میں لیکج چیک کریں۔
13-	Stop using toilet as ashtray.	13- ٹائلٹ کو بطور ایش ٹرے نہ استعمال کریں۔
14-	Take short shower than bath and use tub bath.	14- چھوٹے شاور لیں نہانے کی بجائے اور ٹب باتھ استعمال کریں۔
15-	Install water saving shower head or flow resistors.	15- پانی کو بچانے والے شاور ہیڈ یا بہاؤ کو روکنے والے آلات نصب کریں۔

16-	Turn off taps while brushing/shaving.	16- برشنگ یا شیو کرتے ہوئے ٹپکے بند کریں۔
17-	Install adjustable toilet flappers and low flush tanks.	17- ٹھیک ہونے والے ٹائلٹ فلپر اور کم فلش ٹینک نصب کریں۔
18-	Use automatic dish washer.	18- خود کار ڈش واشٹر استعمال کریں۔
19-	Do not wash fruits and vegetables under running water.	19- پھل اور سبزیوں کو بتے ہوئے پانی کے نیچے نہ دھوئیں۔
20-	Defrost food in refrigerator rather under running water.	20- کھانے کو فریج میں غیر مجمد کریں نہ کہ بتے ہوئے پانی میں۔
21-	Use automatic machine in full load.	21- خود کار واشنگ مشین کو مکمل بھرائی کے بعد استعمال کریں۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

22

English

22-	Use shut off nozzles to control wastage.	22-	خیابان گورو کئے کے لیے بند ہونے والی نوزل استعمال کریں۔
23-	Water your lawn during cool part of day.	23-	اپنے لان یا باغیچے کو دن کے ٹھنڈے اوقات میں پانی دیں۔
24-	Use sprinkle rather than pipes.	24-	پائپ کی بجائے فوارہ استعمال کریں۔
25-	Keep your lawn cut higher.	25-	اپنے باغیچے کو اونچائی سے کاٹیں۔
26-	Wash your pets near lawns.	26-	اپنے پالتو جانوروں کو باغیچے کے نزدیک نہلائیں۔
27-	Use broom to clean steps, sidewalk, drive ways etc.	27-	میٹھیوں، دیواروں اور راستوں کو مچھاڑو سے صاف کریں۔
28-	Do not over use water for lawn.	28-	باغیچے کے لیے زیادہ پانی استعمال نہ کریں۔

29-	Water toys be avoided.	29-	پانی والے کھلونوں سے دور رہیں۔
30-	Pools, ponds, and water features be equipped with recirculating pumps.	30-	تالابوں، حوضوں اور پانی کے فواروں کو دوبارہ چلانے والے پمپ سے منسلک کریں۔

Leaflet for water conservancy

تحفظ پانی کے لیے کتابچہ

English	اردو
1- Turn off taps while brushing teeth, shaving, soaping hands.	1- نلکے بند کر دیں جب دانتوں کو برش کریں۔ شیو کریں یا ہاتھوں کو صابن لگائیں۔
2- Take short shower instead of bath.	2- نہانے کی بجائے مچھوئے شاور لیں۔
3- Only run washing machines and dishwasher with full load.	3- واشنگ مشینوں اور ڈش واشرز مکمل بھرائی کے بعد چلائیں۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

23

English

4-	Fix dripping taps and water main promptly.	رستے ہوئے نلکوں اور پانی کے مین سپلائی کو اچھی طرح دیکھیں۔	-4
5-	Use water savign devices.	پانی محفوظ کرنے والے آلات استعمال کریں۔	-5
6-	Tach children that water is not for games.	بچوں کو بتائیں کہ پانی ایک کھیل نہیں ہے۔	-6
7-	Wash cars with water buckets and towel.	کاروں کو بائنیوں اور تولیے سے دھوئیں۔	-7
8-	Avoid flushing unnecessarily.	بار بار فلیش نہ کریں۔	-8

Fluency of Expression

S.No.	Idioms	Meaning	Usage in Sentences
01	To count one's blessing	To reflect on the good things in one's life and be grateful for them	I try to remember to count my blessing every day.

02	A blessing in disguise	An unfortunate event or situation that leads to unforeseen positive outcome	His illness confined him to home which was a blessing in disguise for him.
03	Be a mixed blessing	To have both positive and negative results	A strong economy of a country is a mixed blessing for a stock market.
04	Thankful for the small blessings	Grateful for small benefits one has in an overall difficult situation	The thieves took TV and a mobile but didn't take any jewellery, so let's be thankful for small blessing.
05	With my blessing	Expressing consent or agreement	He married his cousin with the blessing of his family.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

24

English

2- Fun Reading

'Pun' is used to create fun. It is a joke exploiting the different possible meanings of a word or the fact that there are words which sound alike but different meaning.

Examples

- The life of a patient of hypertension is always at steak.
- What is difference between a conductor and a teacher? Conductor minds the train and teacher trained the minds.
- Time flies like an arrow. Fruit flies like mangoes.

UNIT 2

A Glimpse from the Life of
The Rasool of Allah Hazrat
Muhammad ﷺ

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Titles	القاب	Ummi	نہ پڑھا ہوا
Last	آخری	Implies	مطلب
Formal	رہائی	Divine	الہی
Chosen	منتخب کیا	Teach	پڑھانا/ سکھانا
Humanity	انسانیت	Knowledge	علم

Beyond	اس سے آگے	Revelation	وحی
Archangel	فرشتوں کے سردار	Brought	لے کے آیا
Commanded	حکم دیا	Emphasize	زور دینا/ تاکید کرنا
Seeking	ماصل کرنا	Blessed	مبارک
Moment	لحظہ	Mount Nur	جبل نور
Descended	نیچے اترنا	Duty	فرض
Embraced	گھر لگانا	I do not know	میں نہیں جانتا
How to read	کیسے پڑھنا ہے	Responded	جواب دیا
Every time	ہر وقت	Replied	جواب دینا
Finally	آخر کار	Created	تخلیق کیا
Clot	خون کا لٹھیرا	Clinging	چمپنا ہوا
All-magnificent	شامدار	Pen-taught	قلم سے پڑھانا
Clearer	صاف تر	Included	مشتمل ہوتا
Signs	اشارات	Confirming	تصدیق کرنا
Creator	خالق	Significance	اہمیت
Intellect	عقل و دانش	Explore	تلاش
Foremost	سب سے پہلی	Acquire	حاصل کرنا
Regardless	قطع نظر	Gender	جنس
Race	نسل	Completed	کامل کی
Disappeared	غائب ہو جانا	Realized	محسوس کیا
Root	جڑ	Heart	دل
Repeating	دہراتے ہوئے	Burden	بوجھ

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

25

English

Responsibility	زمنداری	Shoulders	کندھے
Mission	میشن	Introduce	تعارف کرانا
Excitement	جوش	Willed	چاہتا
Returned	واپس ہونا	Shivering	کاہنپتے ہوئے
Cover me	مجھے ڈھانک دو	Knees	گھٹنے
Blessed day	مبارک دن	Experience	تجربہ کار
Resolve	پہنچاؤ	Patience	صبر
Remained	رہنا	Calm	خاموش
Listening	سننے ہوئے	Rejoice	خوش ہو جاؤ
Resolute	یقین	Stead fast	مہر کرنے والے
Swear	قسم اٹھانا	Messenger	پیغمبر
Alone	اکیلے	Knock	کھٹکھٹانا
Scholar	عالم	Holy books	مقدس کتابیں
Confirmed	اس بات کی تصدیق	Great honour	عظیم
Longing to meet	ملنے کے لیے	Suspension	توقف
Voice	آواز	Gifted	تلقین/تقدیر
Cloaked one!	چادر ڈھکے ہوئے	Solitude	تنہائی
Arise	اٹھ جاؤ	Warn	ذرا
Verses	آیات	Clarifying	واضح کرنا
Declare	اعلان کرنا	Existence	وجود

Unity of Allah	اللہ تعالیٰ کی وحدانیت	Necessity	ضرورت
Believing	یقین	Judgement day	قیامت کا دن
Establish	قائم کرنا	Undoubtedly	بلاشبہ
Fulfilled	پورا کرنا	Perfection	کمال
Religion	مذہب	Finality	ختم نبوت
Praises	تقریظیں	Gratitude	شکرگزاری
Born	پیدا کیا	Sunnah	سنت نبوی
Guidance	ہدایت		

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: One of the titles of the last Rasool ﷺ of Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ, Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ is Ummi which implies that Rasool Allah ﷺ did not get nay formal deucaiton; rather, he got divine education. In the Qura'an Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ has called His Rasool as Nabi-ul-Ummi. Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ has chosen His Nabi-ul-Ummi to teach humanity all the knowledge of this world and beyond. The first revelation which the Archangel Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام brought to Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ was the first five Ayah of Surah Al-Alaq. In these Ayah Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ commanded us all the "read"

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

26

English

thus emphasizing the act of reading and seeking knowledge.

اللہ تعالیٰ کے آخری رسول ﷺ حضرت محمد (ﷺ) کے القاب میں سے ایک لقب امی ہے جس کا مطلب ہے کہ رسول (ﷺ) نے روایتی تعلیم حاصل نہیں کی تھی بلکہ آپ نے الہامی تعلیم حاصل کی۔ قرآن پاک میں اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے رسول (ﷺ) کو نبی الامی کہا۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے نبی الامی کو منتخب کیا کہ وہ نوح انسانی کو اس دنیا اور اس سے آگے کا علم سکھائیں۔ پہلی وحی جو فرشتوں کے سردار حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام، حضرت محمد ﷺ پر لے کر آئے وہ سورۃ العلق کی پہلی پانچ آیات تھیں۔ ان آیات میں اللہ سبحانہ و تعالیٰ نے ہم سب کو پڑھنے کا حکم دیا۔ اس طرح پڑھنے اور علم کے حصول کے لیے زور دیا۔

Para 2: The blessed moment fell on a Monday and the year was 610, the month was Ramadan, and the place was Mount Nur. It was **here** that Archangel Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام descended and **told** Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ, his **duty** as a Rasool of Allah. Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام embraced Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ and said "Read!". "I **do not** know how to read," the Rasool of Allah responded. Hzzrat Jibrael علیہ السلام embraced him for two **more** times and said the same word, "Read!" Evry time the Rasool of Allah, Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ replied the same, "I do not know how to read!"

Then Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام finally said to him:

"Read in and with the Name of your Lord, Who has created-Created human from a clot clinging (to the wall of the womb). Read and your Lord is the All-Magnificent, Who has taught (human) by the pen-taught human what he did not know." (Al-Alaq 96:1-5)

یہ مبارک لمحہ سووار کے دن، سال 610ء، رمضان کا مہینہ اور جبل نور کے مقام پر آیا۔ یہاں پر فرشتوں کے سردار حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام اترے اور حضرت محمد ﷺ کو اللہ کے رسول کی حیثیت سے ان کے فرائض کے بارے میں بتایا۔ حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام نے حضرت محمد ﷺ کو گھٹے سے لگایا اور کہا "پڑھو" اللہ کے رسول نے جواب میں کہا "میں پڑھنا نہیں جانتا" حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام نے دوسرے مرتبہ آپ کو گھٹے سے لگایا اور وہی الفاظ کہے "پڑھو" ہر مرتبہ اللہ کے رسول حضرت محمد ﷺ نے وہی جواب دیا "میں پڑھنا نہیں جانتا" تب بالآخر حضرت جبریل نے آپ ﷺ سے کہا "پڑھ اپنے رب کے نام سے جس نے تخلیق کیا۔ انسان کو جھے ہوئے خون سے تخلیق کیا۔ پڑھ اور تیرا رب بہت شاندار ہے جس نے انسان کو قلم سے سکھایا۔ اس کو وہ سکھایا جو وہ نہیں جانتا تھا۔" (سورۃ العلق: 96: 1-5)

Para 3: Things were now clearer; for when it was in the name of the Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ, everything could be read. This included everything one could see or hear as these all are signs confirming their Creator. This order to "Read" by Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ also spoke of a new beginning for the duty that lay ahead for The Rasool of Allah. It also emphasized the significance of "reading" by using

one's intellect to seek and explore knowledge. Thus it has become the foremost duty of every Muslim to acquire knowledge regardless of gender or race.

چیزیں اب واضح تھیں۔ جب یہ اللہ تعالیٰ کے نام کے لیے تھیں تو ہر چیز پڑھی جاسکتی تھی۔ یہ ان تمام چیزوں پر مشتمل تھی جو کوئی بھی دیکھ اور سن سکتا ہے کیونکہ یہ ساری چیزیں ان کے خالق کی تصدیق کرنے کی نشانیاں ہیں۔ اللہ سبحانہ و تعالیٰ کی طرف سے پڑھنے کا حکم اللہ تعالیٰ کے رسول کے لیے نیا آغاز اس آنے والے منصب کے لیے تھا۔ جو آگے آنے والا ہے۔ اس نے پڑھنے کی اہمیت پر زور دیا تاکہ کوئی بھی اپنی عقل و دانش کو علم کے حصول اور تلاش کے لیے استعمال کرے۔ اس طرح یہ ہر مسلمان کا پہلا مقصد ہو گیا کہ وہ جنس اور نسل سے قطع نظر علم حاصل کرے۔

Para 4: Having completed his first duty in the cave of Hira on Mount Nur, Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام disappeared immediately. After a while Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ realized that every word of the revelation had taken root in his heart and he found himself repeating them. He also realized the burden of responsibility on his shoulders which was the mission to introduce people to a way of life that was willed by Allah تعالیٰ. He returned home shivering with excitement and said: "Cover me, cover me!". He then put his blessed head on the knees of our mother Hazrat Khadija رضی اللہ عنہا and upon

her asking, told her the event of that blessed day. Hazrat Khadija رضی اللہ عنہا, a woman of experience, resolve and patience, remained very calm while listening to him. Then she said: Rejoice, O son of my uncle! Be resolute and steadfast where you are! I swear by He who hold Khadija's life in His hand that you are the Messenger that these people are waiting for." Then she covered the Messenger of Allah and left him alone in their house to knock on the door of her cousin Waraqa bin Nawfal. He was the scholar of Holy Books and after listening to what Hazrat Khadija رضی اللہ عنہا told him, he confirmed that this was the great honour that had also come to Hazrat Musa (علیہ السلام) and Hazrat Isa (علیہ السلام).

حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام جبل نور پر غار حرا میں اپنے پہلے فرض کو مکمل کر کے فوراً غائب ہو گئے۔ کچھ دیر بعد حضرت محمد ﷺ نے محسوس کیا کہ وحی کا ہر لفظ ان کے دل میں اتر چکا ہے اور آپ نے اسے خود ہر اتے ہوئے پایا۔ آپ نے ذمہ داری کے بوجھ کو اپنے کندھوں پر بھی محسوس کیا جو کہ لوگوں کو اس مشن کے بارے میں بتاتا تھا کہ اللہ سبحانہ و تعالیٰ کے چاہے ہوئے زندگی کے راستے کیا ہیں۔ آپ ﷺ جوش میں کانپتے ہوئے گھر لوٹے اور کہا "مجھے اور ہمارے۔ مجھے ڈھانک دو۔" پھر آپ ﷺ نے اپنا مبارک سر ہماری والدہ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا کے گھٹنے پر رکھا اور ان کے پوچھنے پر اس مبارک دن کا واقعہ بتایا۔ حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا جو کہ تجربہ کار، پر عزم اور

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

28

English

صابر خاتون تھیں آپ کو سنتے ہوئے بہت خاموش تھیں۔ تب انہوں نے کہا "خوش ہو جاؤ۔ میرے بچا کے بیٹے! بختہ رہو اور صبر کرنے والے! جہاں بھی ہو۔ میں قسم اٹھاتی ہوں اس کی جس کے قبضہ میں میری جان ہے کہ آپ ایک پیغمبر ہیں جن کا یہ لوگ انتظار کر رہے ہیں۔ تب انہوں نے اللہ کے رسول ﷺ کو ڈھانک دیا اور ان کو اپنے گھر میں اکیلا چھوڑ کر اپنے چچا زاد ورقہ بن نوفل کے گھر دستک دینے چلی گئیں۔ وہ مقدس کتابوں کے عالم تھے اور حضرت خدیجہ رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہا سے سنتے کے بعد بتایا کہ وہ تصدیق کرتے ہیں کہ یہ وہ عظیم امانت ہے جو حضرت موسیٰ علیہ السلام اور حضرت عیسیٰ علیہ السلام پر بھی آئی تھی۔

Para 5: The Messenger of Allah kept visiting the cave of Hira in Mount Nur while longing to meet Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام and to receive the next message from Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ. When forty days of suspension passed after the first revelation for which he had waited for forty years, he heard the voice of truthful Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام again which was saying: "O Muhammad! You are The true Rasool of Allah." Here the second revelation was gifted to The Rasool of Allah which was Surah al-Muddathir. This is the first surah to be revealed as a whole and begin with:

"O, you cloaked one (who has preferred solitude)! Arise and warn! And declare your Lord's greatness! And keep your clothing clean! Keep away from all pollutio." (Al-Muddathir 74: 1-5)

اللہ تعالیٰ کے پیغمبر جبریل نور میں غار حرا پر حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام سے ملے اور اللہ سبحانہ و تعالیٰ کا اگلا پیغام حاصل کرنے کے لیے جاتے رہے۔ جب پہلی وحی جس کا آپ ﷺ نے چالیس سال انتظار کیا کے چالیس دن کے قتل کے بعد آپ ﷺ نے سچے حضرت جبریل علیہ السلام کی آواز دوبارہ سنی جو کہہ رہی تھی "اے محمد ﷺ! آپ اللہ تعالیٰ کے سچے رسول ہیں" یہاں اللہ کے رسول کو دوسری وحی تحفہ کی گئی جو کہ سورۃ المذثر تھی۔ یہ پہلی سورہ تھی جو مکمل وحی کی گئی اور اس کا آغاز ہوا۔

"اے چادر اوڑھنے والے (جو تنہائی پسند تھے) اٹھو اور ڈراؤ! اور اپنے رب کی بڑائی بیان کرو۔ اور اپنے کپڑے صاف رکھو۔ اور ہر انکوں سے دور رہو۔"

Para 6: These verses were clarifying the mission of the Last Rasool. These asked him to hold the hands of others and to declare the name of his Lord to all. From now on he would take about the existence and unity of Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ. He would be emphasizing the necessity of believing in the Judgment Day and he would try to establish the truths of Islam. He undoubtedly fulfilled his responsibility with perfection and to this day the message of Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ is reaching humanity in every part of this world. Allah سبحانہ و تعالیٰ has perfected His religion through Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ and in The Qura'an He has verily called Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ the last of His Rasools. This finality was told as:

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

29

English

"Muhammad is not the father of (any) one of your men, but (he is) the Messenger of Allah and last of the Prophets. And Allah has knowledge of everything."

یہ آیات آخری رسول کے مشن کو واضح کر رہی تھیں۔ یہ آپ کو دوسروں بتانے کے لیے اور تمام لوگوں کو اللہ کے نام کا اعلان کرنے کے لیے کہہ رہی تھیں۔ اب سے آپ اللہ تعالیٰ کے وجود اور وحدانیت پر بات کریں گے۔ آپ قیامت کے دن پر ایمان لانے کی ضرورت پر زور دیں گے اور وہ اسلام کی حقانیت کو قائم کرنے کی کوشش کریں گے۔ بلاشبہ بلا کسی شک و شبہ کے آپ ﷺ نے اپنی قوم داری کو کمال سے پورا کیا اور آج کے دن تک اللہ تعالیٰ کا پیغام انسانیت کے لیے دنیا کے ہر حصے میں پہنچ رہا ہے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے اپنے مذہب کو حضرت محمد ﷺ کے ذریعے مکمل کر دیا ہے اور قرآن پاک میں حضرت محمد ﷺ کو آخری رسول کہا ہے۔ ختم نبوت کے بارے میں ارشاد ہے "محمد ﷺ تمہارے مردوں میں سے کسی کے باپ نہیں ہیں لیکن وہ اللہ کے پیغمبر اور آخری رسول ہیں اور اللہ تعالیٰ کو ہر چیز کا علم ہے۔"

Para 7: All praises and gratitudes to Allah who has blessed us to be born as Muslims and to have the Noble Qura'an and Sunnah of The Rasool of Allah to provide us guidance in every field of life.

(Abridged and adapted from the book "Prophet Muhammad-The Sultan of Hearts" by Resit Haylamaz)

تمام تعریفیں اور شکر گزاریاں اللہ تعالیٰ کے لیے ہیں جس نے ہم پر مہربانی کی اور مسلمان پیدا کیا اور عظیم قرآن اور اللہ کے رسول کی سنت دی کہ ہمیں زندگی کے ہر میدان میں ہدایت عطا فرما۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

- a. What was the date and place where Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام brought the first revelation to Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ?

Ans: It was Monday and the year was 610 A.D, the month was Ramazan and the place was Mount Nur where Hazrat Jibrael علیہ السلام brought the first revelation to Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ.

- b. Where did Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ go after receiving the first revelation?

Ans: Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ returned home shivering with excitement after receiving the first revelation.

Reading for meaning:

- c. What is meant by "Nabi-ul-Ummi"? Why was The Rasool ﷺ given this title?

Ans: The meaning of "Nabi-ul-Ummi" is that Allah has chosen His

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

30

English

Nabi-ul-Ummi to teach humanity all the knowledge of this world and beyond. Rasool (ﷺ) was given this title as he did not get any formal education rather he got divine education.

Reading for inference:

d. What is the importance of seeking knowledge for every Muslim?

Ans: The first revelation was the first five Ayahs of Surah Al-Alaq. The first word of revelation is "Read". So Allah سبحانه و تعالیٰ has commanded us all to read thus emphasizing the act of reading and seeking knowledge. Significance of "reading" by using one's intellect to seek and explore knowledge is the foremost duty of every muslim to acquire knowledge regardless of gender or race.

e. What was the reaction of Hazrat Khadija رضی اللہ عنہا after listening to the incidents of the first revelation?

Ans: Hazrat Khadija (رضی اللہ عنہا) said, 'Rejoice, O son of my uncle! Be resolute and steadfast where you are! I swear by He who holds Khadija's life in His hand that you are the Messenger that these

people are waiting for. "Then she covered Rasool (ﷺ) and left him alone.

f. What is meant by the same honour as that has come to Hazrat Musa علیہ السلام and Hazrat Isa علیہ السلام?

Ans: The same honour means Hazrat Jibrail (علیہ السلام) who also came to Hazrat Musa (علیہ السلام) and Hazrat Isa (علیہ السلام). Moreover Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ) was also given the same honour of being Messenger of Allah as Hazrat Musa (علیہ السلام) and Hazrat Isa (علیہ السلام) were Messengers of Allah.

Reading for analysis:

g. Why was Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ called as 'O cloaked one!' in the second revelation?

Ans: Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ) was called as "O, cloaked one!" in second revelation as he was wrapped in clothes and also these verses were clarifying the mission of Last Rasool.

h. Why were 'seeking knowledge' and 'keeping oneself clean' two of the initial commands from Allah سبحانه و تعالیٰ?

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

31

English

Ans: These initial commands from Allah (سبحانه وتعالى) are the basic duties of muslims. Seeking knowledge of every kind make them a good and pious man. Keeping oneself clean make the whole society and surrounding free of any dirty things and make people healthy and good.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Read the words with the help of phonetic script and practice in class. Also learn their spellings and meaning.

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Revelation <i>noun</i>	the divine or sacred message to humans.
Emphasize <i>verb</i>	give special importance or value to (something).
Intellect <i>noun</i>	A person's mental powers, the faculty of reasoning and understanding.

Devoted <i>adjective</i>	very loving or loyal.
Resolute <i>adjective</i>	Admirably purposeful, determined, and unwavering.
Steadfast <i>adjective</i>	resolutely or dutifully firm and unwavering.
Longing <i>noun/adjective</i>	i- a yearning desire. ii- having or showing a yearning desire.
Suspension <i>noun</i>	the action of suspending someone or something or the condition of being suspended.

Task: Use words given in the table above in your own sentences. Help your friend in making new sentences.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Revelation	First revelation on the holy prophet was first five Ayas of Surah Al-Alaq.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

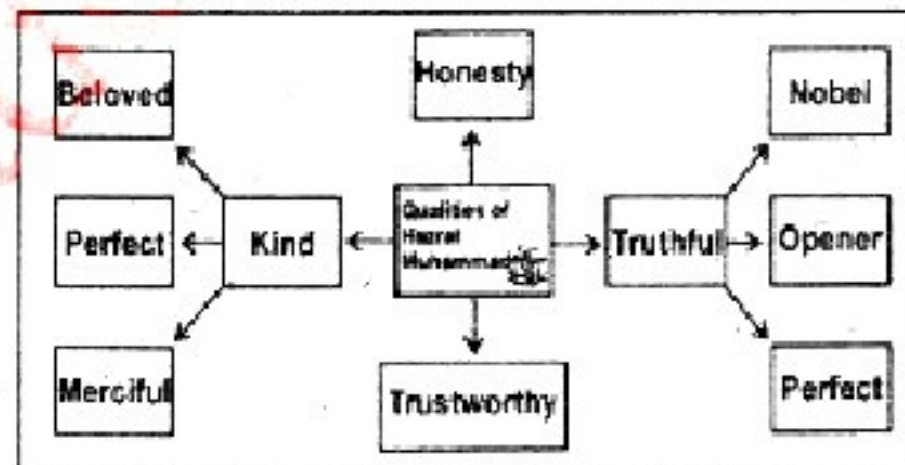
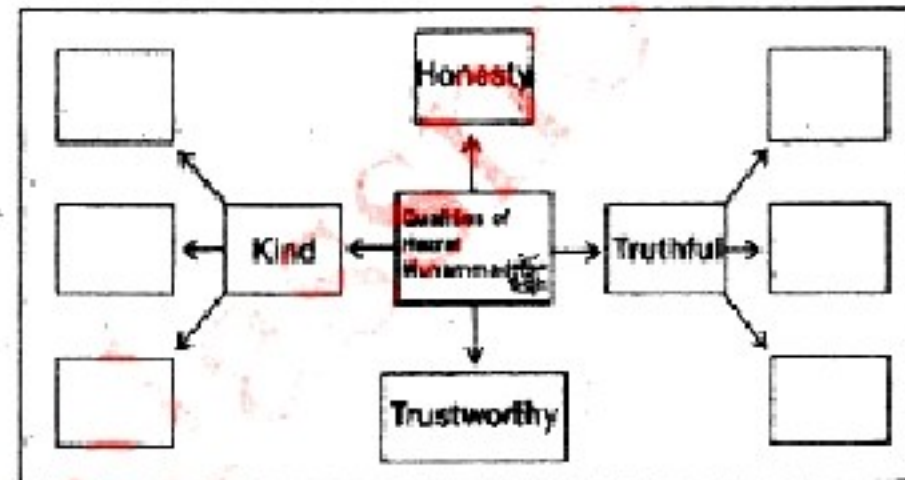
32

English

2	Emphasize	The actor spoke very loud to emphasize his next action.
3	Intellect	He became less dependent on his parents as his intellect grew.
4	Devoted	Children are highly devoted to their parents and siblings.
5	Resolute	Army officers always had the reputation of being resolute in their duty.
6	Steadfast	He remained steadfast in his determination to bring the corrupt people to justice.
7	Longing	His sister watched him taking a bite of sandwich at once longing and agitated.
8	Suspension	The player was annoyed about his suspension from the team.

2- Mind Map:

It is a visual structure to brainstorm thoughts and ideas. It is a diagram used to represent ideas linked to and arranged around a central concept.



3- Wordtype - Anagram:

An anagram is formed by changing by changing the position of the letters of a word. This creates a new word out of it.

Task: Form anagram of the given words.

S.No.	Word	Anagram
1	vote	Veto
2	anger	range
3	peon	nope

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

33

English

4	pest	sept
5	cape	pace

S.No.	Word	Anagram
6	meat	team
7	dome	mode
8	angle	angel
9	dire	ride
10	serve	verse

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Some cheerful moments from the life of Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ

a) Who ate More dates?

One Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ, Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ and a few other companions were eating a big plate. While eating dates Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ put the seeds in front of Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ. Resultantly, when all finished eating, there were no seeds in front of Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ, but a small heap in front of Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ. Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ pretended to be surprised and asked Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ if he ate most of the dates. Hazrat Ali رضی اللہ عنہ humbly replied to him saying that "O Rasool of Allah! I have realized that you eat dates with the seeds."

(الف) کس نے زیادہ کھجوریں کھائیں:

ایک مرتبہ حضرت محمد ﷺ اور ان کے کچھ اور صحابہ ایک بڑی پلیٹ میں سے کھجوریں کھا رہے تھے۔ کھجوریں کھاتے ہوئے حضرت

محمد ﷺ نے گھٹلیاں حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے سامنے رکھ دیں۔ نتیجتاً جب سب نے کھا، ختم کیا تو حضرت محمد ﷺ کے سامنے کوئی گھٹلی نہ تھی لیکن ایک چھوٹا سا ڈھیر حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ کے سامنے تھا۔ حضرت محمد ﷺ حیرانگی کا اظہار کرتے ہوئے حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ سے پوچھا کہ کیا انہوں نے زیادہ کھجوریں کھائی ہیں۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ نے بہت برہماری سے یہ کہتے ہوئے جواب دیا "اے اللہ کے رسول ﷺ! میں نے محسوس کیا ہے کہ آپ نے گھٹلیوں سمیت کھجوریں کھائی ہیں۔"

b) Camel Calf:

Hazrat Anas رضی اللہ عنہ narrated that once a man begged Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ for a camel for conveyance. Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ was in a jolly mood, so He said, "Yes, I will give you, but a calf (baby camel)". That person could not understand and got surprised and said, "O Rasool of Allah! what will I do with a calf of a camel? (means how can I ride a calf?). Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ said, "Every camel is the calf of a camel (meaning that even after getting matured for riding, it remains the baby of a camel)

(Reference: Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

(ب) اونٹ کا بچہ:

حضرت انس رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ بیان کرتے ہیں کہ ایک مرتبہ ایک شخص نے حضرت محمد ﷺ سے سواری کے لیے ایک اونٹ مانگا۔ حضرت محمد ﷺ خوشنوار طبیعت میں تھے تو آپ نے کہا: "ہاں! میں تم کو دوں گا لیکن اونٹ کا بچہ۔" وہ شخص نے سمجھ نہ سکا اور حیران ہوا اور کہا "اے اللہ کے رسول! میں اونٹ کے بچے کا کیا کروں گا؟" (مطلب

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

34

English

Language Corner

1- Prefixes:

A new word can be created adding a prefix at the beginning of the word. This main word is called root word.

S.No.	Root word	Prefix	Word
1	Hero	Super	Superhero
2	Medical	Pre	Premedical
3	Chip	micro	Microchip
4	Appear	Re	Re-appear
5	Advantage	Dis	Disadvantage
6	Corruption	Anti	Anti corruption
7	Marine	Sub	Sub marine
8	Department	Inter	Interdepartment
9	Sense	non	non-sense
10	Join	con	conjoin

Commonly used prefixes	Meaning	Example
Super	above	Supernatural
Pre	Before	Pre-medical
Anti	Against	Anti-corruption
Dis	Not, opposite of	Disadvantage

یہ کہ میں اونٹ کے بچے پر کیسے سواری کروں گا) حضرت محمد ﷺ نے کہا "ہر اونٹ، اونٹ کا بچہ ہوتا ہے" (مطلب یہ کہ سواری کے قابل ہونے کے بعد بھی یہ اونٹ کا بچہ ہی رہتا ہے۔)

c) No heaven for old people:

Hazrat Anas رضی اللہ عنہ narrated that once an old lady asked Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ to pray for her, so that Allah may bless her with heaven. He said, "Why will old women not enter heaven?"

She was shocked, began crying asked, "Why old women will not enter heaven?"

Hazrat Muhammad ﷺ said, "Did you not read the verse of The Qur'an which says, "Women of heaven will be of young age." (Meaning that all people who died old will be made young first and then will enter heaven.)

(ج) بوڑھوں کے لیے جنت نہیں ہے

حضرت انس رضی اللہ تعالیٰ عنہ روایت کرتے ہیں کہ ایک مرتبہ ایک بوڑھی عورت نے حضرت محمد ﷺ سے اس کے لیے دعا کرنے کا کہا کہ اللہ تعالیٰ اس کو جنت عطا کرے۔ آپ ﷺ نے فرمایا "بوڑھی عورتیں جنت میں نہیں داخل ہوں گی۔" وہ عورت بہت حیران ہوئی اور روتے ہوئے پوچھا "بوڑھی عورتیں جنت میں کیوں داخل نہیں ہوں گی۔" حضرت محمد ﷺ نے فرمایا "کیا تم نے قرآن کی وہ آیت نہیں پڑھی جو کہتی ہے "جنت کی عورتیں جوان عمر ہوں گی۔" (مطلب یہ کہ وہ تمام لوگ جو بوڑھے فوت ہو گئے پہلے جوان بنائے جائیں گے اور پھر وہ جنت میں داخل ہوں گے۔"

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

35

English

Micro	Small	Microchip
Sub	Under	Submarine
Inter	Between	Intercity
Non	Not with	Nonaggression
Con	Together	Conjoin
Re	Again	Reappear

Task: In the table below, rootwords are given. By adding appropriate prefixes make new words.

S.No.	Root word	Prefix	Word
1	Dis	comfort	Discomfort
2	Im	Mature	Immature
3	Dis	play	Display
4	Inter	class	Interclass
5	Super	woman	Superwoman
6	Pre	School	Preschool
7	Micro	chip	Microchip
8	Non	sense	Nonsense

2- Combination of Nouns Phrases - Appositions

An apposition in grammar is the use of a noun phrase immediately after another noun/ noun phrase which refers to the same person or things. These noun phrases are separated by commas. Examples are

1. Mrs. Khan, a strict principal,

noun apposition

will deal with the naughty boys.

2. Ali, the school topper,

noun apposition

set a new record of achieving the highest percentage in annual results.

Task: Add commas to mark off a noun or a noun phrase in apposition.

i. Saira, the eldest of my three

noun apposition

children, will complete her

apposition

studies this year.

ii. Zubair, the only boy in the

noun apposition

group of five, scored highest in

apposition

Maths.

iii. Saman, the artist,

noun apposition

won yet another arts

competition this year too.

iv. Zia, the boy next door,

noun apposition

is an awesome swimmer.

v. The largest masjid in the word,

apposition

Masjid-ul-Haram,

noun

is full of pilgrims these days.

3- Phrasal Verb:

Task: Fill in the blanks by selecting suitable phrasal verb from the option given against each.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

36

English

- i. The match was called off because of rain.
a. called off
b. turned off
c. blacked out

Correct answer: a. called off

- ii. Can you climb down easily or should I get a ladder?
a. jog down
b. fall down
c. climb down

Correct answer: c. climb down

- iii. How did he pen down their bad behavior?
a. pen down
b. account for
c. cover up

Correct answer: a. pen down

- iv. She must be about eighty; she is really growing up in age.
a. getting on
b. growing up
c. going forward

Correct answer: b. growing up

- v. In the end every thing turned up alright.
a. ironed out
b. turned out
c. turned up

Correct answer: c. turned up

4- Types of Clauses:

A clause is a group of related words. It has a subject and verb. There are four types of clauses:-

- i. Main clause or Independent clause
ii. Subordinate or dependent clause
iii. Relative or Adjective clause
iv. Noun clause.

Verb clause

A verb clause has **at least** a subject and verb.

Independent clause

This clause **has** subject verb expresses a **complete** thought and can stand alone **as a** sentence subordinate or dependent clause. This clause does not express a complete thought and so it is **not** a sentence.

Example

- When I get home (Subordinate)
- The lights are not on.
(Independent)
- When you wake up.
(Subordinate)
- Put it on the shelf. (Independent)
- Since it fell on the floor.
(Dependent)

Task: With the help of examples, write at least two sentences for each type of clause.

Dependent Clause

- She likes to cook carrots but he likes to eat raw.
- The dog was fast, yet the cat got away by climbing.
- The tree are beautiful but it is autumn here.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

37

English

Independent Clause

1. I picked a flower for you.
2. The teacher taught me how to read.
3. The singer sang.

Adjective Clause

1. Students who are intelligent get good grades.
2. The boy who is leading the parade is my relative.
3. Something that smells bad may be rotten.

Noun Clause

1. I remember what you read yesterday.
2. You may take whichever biscuit you want.
3. My pet will eat whatever food I give him.

Creative Writing

Biography writing is usually a written history of a person's life or it can be an account of the life of something (such as an animal, a coin, or a building). Following chronological order is crucial in writing any biography. Use cohesive devices like first, then, after that, later, finally etc.

Task: Write a short biography of a 'seed'.

I was a small wheat seed. A farmer planted me and took care of me

with the adequate nutrient and water. Within few months, I became a big wheat plant. Slowly my head and kernels began to appear. The farmer protected me from pests and birds until I became strong enough to be harvested.

One day the farmer harvested the entire farm and collected all my spikes in big sacks and taken to market. A man came in the market and purchased the sack wherein I was kept. He took me to home and kept in kitchen. Two days later, I was grounded into five powder and kept in a jar. Next day, the wife of the man picked up the jar and took out fine atta to make a dough. She put atta in the bowl, added water, salt and oil and make a dough. She prepared a round roties and placed on dinning table for eating.

Fluency of Expression

1- Some ways of Apologising

Apologising a way of showing respect and empathy for the wronged person. We apologise when we have done something wrong and it has caused other people hurtful feeling and trouble. An equal important mannerism is to accept that apology. Some ways of saying and accepting apology are:-

Common ways of apology	Acknowledgement of Apology
1. I'm sorry for	Thats quite all right.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

38

English

2.	I'm so sorry, but I did not	Please don't mention it.
3.	I'm so sorry	There is no need to be sorry.
4.	Please forgive me for	It's ok. Please don't mention it.
5.	Please accept my apologies for	Thanks for your apology.
6.	I do beg your pardon	Please excuse me,
7.	Excuse me, please!	It's all right please.
8.	I apologize for	I accept your apology.

3	You sneeze without covering your mouth.	Excuse me, please.
4	You forgot to do your homework.	Please forgive me.
5	You didn't eat lunch your mother gave you.	I am sorry for not eating lunch.
6	You bumped into someone and dropped his/ her belongings.	Sorry, I apologise for your loss.
7	You forgot to ask your sister to play with you when she wanted to.	I am so sorry. I forgot to play with you.

Task: Some situations are given, use one of the expression given above for each of them.

S.No.	Situation	Apology
1	You drop one of your father's favourite cups.	I'm sorry.
2	You accidentally spill ink on your friend's shirt.	I am really sorry that I did this.

2- Fun Reading (PUN)

1. The grammarian was very logical. He had a lot of common sense.
2. Big Rig carrying fruit crashes on the expressway — Creates Jam.
3. Why did the spider go to the computer? To check his website.
4. Why are playing cards like wolves? They come in packs.
5. Why are fish smart? Because they live in schools.



ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

39

English

UNIT 3

Night Mail- W H Auden
(Poem)

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Crossing	گزرنا	Border	حدود
Bringing	لانا	Cheques	چیک
Letters	خطوط	Rich	امیر
Poor	غریب	Corner	کونا
Pulling	کھینچنا	Steady	مستقل مزاجی
Climb	اوپر چڑھنا	Gradient	موزا اترنا
Past	گزرنا	Moorland	بھارڑیوں والی زمین
Boulder	گول پتھر	Shovelling	مٹی کو ہٹانے والی مشین
Shoulder	کنڈھا	Snorting	زور سے سانس لینا
Noisily	شور سے	Wind-bent	ہوا سے مڑا ہوا
Approaches	پہنچتی ہے	Stares	جھانکتا
Blank faced	خالی چہرے	Course	راستہ
Slumber	سوتا	Paws	پاؤں

Wakes	جاگنا	Shakes	ہلاتا
Freshens	تازہ کرتا	Descends	نیچے اترتا

Translation

ترجمہ:

S.No.	Sentence	ترجمہ
1	This is the night mail crossing the border,	یہ رات والی ٹرین ہے جو بارڈر سے گزر رہی ہے۔
2	Bringing the cheque and the postal order,	چیک اور پوسٹل آرڈر لائی رہی ہے۔
3	Letters for the rich, letters for the poor,	امیروں اور غریبوں کے لیے خطوط
4	The shop at the corner and the girl next door,	ایک کونے پر دکان اور دوسرے دروازے پر ایک لڑکی
5	Pulling up Beattock, a steady climb.....	جھک گاہوں میں اوپر کھینچتے ہوئے ایک مستحکم چڑھائی۔
6	The gradient's against her, but she's on time.	چڑھائی اس کے مخالف تھی لیکن وہ وقت پر تھی۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

40

English

7	Past cotton-grass and moorland boulder,	وہ روٹی کے گھاس اور کھلی جگہ جو جھاڑیوں سے بھری تھی کے پاس سے گزری۔	15	In the farm she passes no one wakes,	جب کسی فارم کے پاس سے گزرتی ہے تو کوئی بھی نہیں جاگتا
8	Shovelling white steam over her shoulder,	اپنے کندھے پر سفید دھوئیں کو صاف کرتی ہوئی۔	16	But a jug in the bedroom gently shakes.	لیکن بیدروم میں پڑا ایک جگہ ہلکا سا جھکاتا ہے
9	Snorting noisily as she passes	گزرتے ہوئے وہ زور زور سے شور کرتی ہوئی سانس لیتی ہے۔	17	Dawn freshens, the climb is done.	صبح تازہ ہوتی ہے تو چڑھائی ختم ہو جاتی ہے
10	Silent miles of wind-bent grasses.	مخالف سمت سے آنے والی ہوا سے گزرتے ہوئے گھاس میں سے خاموش میلوں تک	18	Down towards Glasgow she descends.	اور گاڑی گلاسگو کی طرف اتر جاتی ہے
11	Birds turn their heads as she approaches,	پرندے اپنے سر گھماتے ہیں جب وہ نزدیک آتی ہے	Exercise Understanding and Comprehension Answer the following questions. a. What does the name of the poem indicate? Ans: The name of the poem indicates a mail train running at night. b. What does the Night mail bring with it? Ans: Night mail brings cheques, postal orders and letters. c. What are the different landscapes that the train passes through? Ans: Different landscapes the train passes through are cotton grass,		
12	Stares from the bushes at her blank-faced coaches,	جھاڑیوں کے پیچھے سے خالی چہروں والے ڈبوں کو گھورتے ہیں			
13	Sheep dogs cannot turn her course,	بھینٹریں اور کتے اپنے آپ کو حرکت نہیں دیتے			
14	The slumber on with paws across.	وہ اپنے پنجوں کو پھیلائے اور گھومتے رہتے ہیں			

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

41

English

moorland boulder, wind-bent grasses, bird bushes, farms, sheep and dogs.

d. **What does the poet mean by "blank faced coaches"?**

Ans: The poet means that night mail coaches are moving at night like blank faces which can not be identified in dark and are without passengers.

e. **Why do the people and dogs continue to sleep as the train passes by?**

Ans: People and dog continue to sleep as they are habitual of the noise of the night mail passing them daily.

f. **What does the poet mean by "shoveling white steam over her shoulder"?**

Ans: The poet means that night mail is producing white steam when it passes from various places. This white steam is cleaned by the train when moving forward like a shovel which move soil and snow on his way.

g. **Write the main idea of the poem.**

Ans: The poem is about a night mail train moving at night. It brings letters, cheques and postal order for people at Glasgow. It passes

from the various landscapes, animals, birds and farm on its way. It descends to Glasgow at the beginning of the day after completing the climb of hills the whole night.

Reading for Meaning

a. **Why does the poet call the train 'blank-faced coaches'?**

Ans: The poet called coaches of train as blank-faced as the coaches can not be identified and are blank in the dark and without passengers.

b. **Who is 'she' in line 11?**

Ans: "She" in line 11 is night mail train.

c. **Who sleeps?**

Ans: Persons working in the farm, sheep and dogs were sleeping.

d. **Why does a jug shake in line 16? Where is it, exactly?**

Ans: Jug shakes due to vibration of night mail. Jug is in the bedroom.

Summary — Night Mail

In this poem, the poet describes the journey of a night mail train which travels at night and brings letters, cheques and postal orders for the people. It does not discriminate between the rich and poor. It serves them all. It is very regular and punctual in duty. It is never late. Its way is full of ups and

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

42

English

downs but it does not get tired and continues its journey smoothly. It passes through cotton fields and hilly areas. It also passes by populated areas. The sheep, dogs do not bark at it because they know that they can not change its course. They continue to sleep. Jug is merely shaken in the bed room by the vibration of night mail when it moves along the house. It descends to Glasgow at the beginning of the day after completing its whole night journey.

Working with Words

Work in pairs and help each other in making sentences of the words given in the table. For phonetic transcription, follow the chart given under the table.

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Gradient (noun)	ascent or descent, on a highway, railroad, etc.
Moorland (noun)	a tract of open land often overgrown with shrubs
Shovel adverb	a tool with broad blade for moving soil, snow etc.

Snorting (verb)	breathing violently through nostrils with a loud sound
Wind-bent (adjective)	kept from sailing by a wind from the wrong direction
Approach (verb)	to come near
Stare (verb)	to gaze fixedly and intently with open eyes
Slumber (verb)	to sleep, doze off
Descend (verb)	to go from a higher to lower place, to come down

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Gradient	The maximum gradient depends on climatic conditions.
2	Moorland	The surface of Potohar is moorland, mountaneous and plain.
3	Shoved	Shovels are used to clear snow from roads in winter seasons.
4	Snorting	The passengers were sitting in lounge throwing their head back, snorting and taking rest due to late departure of their flight.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

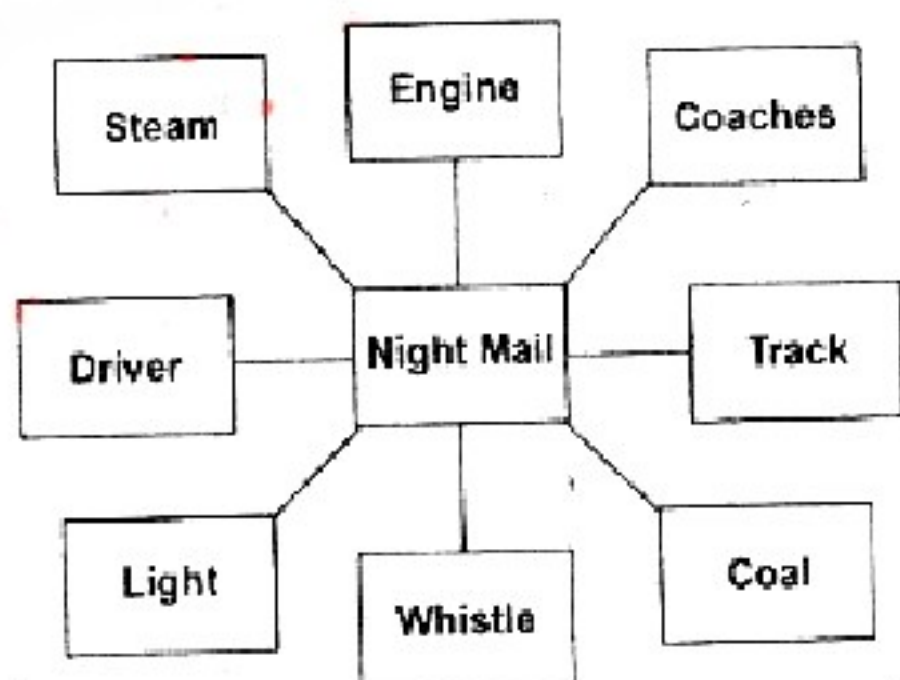
43

English

5	Wind-bent	Cool breeze in the jungle was blowing and trees were wind-bent looking beautiful.
6	Approach	Rainy season is approaching. Rain and floods are expected.
7	Stare	We should never stare any one on the road.
8	Slumber	Animal slumber in jungle at night.
9	Descend	Descending from a hill track must be very cautious and careful.

Word Cloud

It is a group of words connected to the text. Based on the picture and the poem, write the key words in the boxes given below.



Task:

a) Read the poem and write words that are related to night mail.

Ans: Words related to Night mail

- i) Border ii) Cheques
- iii) Postal orders iv) Letters
- v) Pulling vi) Climb
- vii) Gradient
- viii) White steam
- ix) Snorting x) Noisily
- xi) Passes xii) Approaches
- xiii) Blank-faced coaches
- xiv) Course xv) Descends
- xvi) Down xvii) Glasgow

b) Using your ideas from the Word Cloud compose a paragraph about 50-60 words on "Night Mail".

Ans:

"Night Mail"

Night mail is a train dedicated for the delivery of mail/ posts. It runs across the country and delivers/ collects mail including letters, parcels, packets, cheques, documents from main stations on the route. Mostly these train start their journey in the evening as the whole post/ mail is collected from all the post offices and collected at Railway station. The mail is segregated and sorted station wise and handed over to rail staff. Mail train start their journey at evening. The coaches of the train only

contain mail and carry no passengers. Steam engine or diesel engine is used for pulling of coaches through various terrains staff of the mail included driver, conductor, guards. During its journey, it passes through hilly areas, plains, fields, rivers, streams, bridges, tunnels and other places. The train stops at various stations to deliver and collect the respective mail. During its journey, sometimes it passes very near to urban areas thus houses near the rail track vibrate and items in the houses start shaking. After whole night journey, it reaches its destination in the morning where it hand over all the mail to post office staff for further disposal in early time.

Word Position

Compound words are formed when two or more nouns join together to create a new noun that has entirely a new meaning.

Example:

Air Plane Airplane
Ey Ball Eyeball

Think and write five compound words.

- Ans:
- | | | | |
|----|-------|--------|------------|
| 1. | Air | port | Airport |
| 2. | Foot | Ball | Football |
| 3. | Sea | Port | Seaport |
| 4. | Sun | Flower | Sunflower |
| 5. | Black | Board | Blackboard |

Language Corner

1- Degree of Adjectives

Task: Complete the chart by writing degrees of adjectives as shown in the example.

Adjectives	Comparing two	Comparing more
Big	Bigger	Biggest
Noisy	Noisier	Noisiest
Rich	Richer	Richest
Poor	Poorer	Poorest
High	Higher	Highest
Lazy	Lazier	Laziest

Note: Noisily is adverb and not adjective.

2- Homophones

Homophones are confusing due to their difference in meaning. The words with same sound but different meaning are called homophones.

Example:

Mail, Male

Mail: I received my admission confirmation letter in the mail today.

Male: My brother has been blessed with a male child.

Task: Make meaningful sentences of these pair of words.

Word	Sentence
Birth	She gave birth to a male child.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

45

English

Berth	We reserved a berth in the train for Karachi.
Bail	Bail of the accused was rejected by the court.
Bale	There is a bumper crop of cotton this year with 4 lacs bales.
Principal	Principal of our college is very strict and disciplined.
Principle	We should not compromise on the principles of our life.
Break	Boys playing in the ground broke the glass pane of a house while playing cricket.
Brake	The student going back to home was very fast and applied brakes when a dog suddenly came on road.

3- Tenses

A verb is a doing word or action. These actions take place at different times.

- i) now: Present
 - ii) then: Past
 - iii) still to happen: Future
- These are known as

Example

Present Tense **Past Tense**
He drinks water. You drank water.

Future Tense

I will drink water.

Past Tense

The past tense of verb expresses events or action that already occurred.

Example

- 1. He killed a lion.
- 2. We went to market.
- 3. He worked.
- 4. I drank water.

Task: Change the following sentences into past tense.

S.No.	Sentence	Past Tense
i)	They like to order Chinese food.	They liked to order Chinese food.
ii)	My uncle sleeps in the afternoon.	My uncle slept in the afternoon.
iii)	They are not prepared to travel next month.	They were not prepared to travel previous month.
iv)	The children bring apples and bananas to eat in the park.	The children brought apples and bananas to eat in the park.
v)	Mr. Hammad drives a truck.	Mr. Hammad drove a truck.

4- Punctuation

Punctuate the following passage.
The following punctuation marks are to be used.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

46

English

- Full Stop (.)
- Comma (,)
- Capital Letter (ABC.....)

Passage

the wright brothers invented the first successful airplane the first flight lasted for 12 seconds the two brothers took turns flying the plane a strong wind tipped the plane over the first airplane never flew again do you think, it was an easy task

Ans: The Wright brothers invented the first successful airplane. The first flight lasted for 12 seconds. The two brothers took turns flying the plane. A strong wind tipped the plane over. The first airplane never flew again. Do you think, it was an easy task?

a. Full Stop (.)

It is used at the end of a statement or command.

- Do not make a noise.
- I go to school.
- There are three bedrooms in my house.

b. Comma (,)

It is used to separate three or more things in a sentence instead using the word **and** three times or more, we use comma (,). However we used **and** before last thing. For example.

For: I bought a shirt and sweater and socks and shoes.

Read: I bought a shirt, sweater, socks and shoes.

c. Capital Letter (ABC.....)

First word of a sentence begins with a capital letter.

- Someone is knocking at the door.
 - My neighbours are very helpful.
- Name of people, cities, countries, months, days, special places are written with capital letters.

Task: Punctuate the sentences.

S.No.	Sentence	Past Tense
i)	my sister likes to collect stamps coins buttons ribbons comics	My sister likes to collect stamps, coins, buttons, ribbons and comics.
ii)	will you go to dubai from Karachi	Will you go to Dubai from Karachi?
iii)	no I don't want to go to the movie today	No, I don't want to go to the movie today.
iv)	brazil is rich in natural resources	Brazil is rich in natural resources.
v)	we are having a party on Saturday and I am excited about it.	We are having a party on Saturday and I am excited about it.

Creative Writing

1- Personification

When one give animal or object qualities that only a human being can

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

47

English

have it is called personification. Personification is what the writer used to bring non-human things to life.

Identify the object that has been personified in the poem given above.

- Ans: 1. Sunshine is the object personified in the poem.
2. Night mail has been personified in poem.

Which words in the poem rhyme with

- Ans: border order
coaches approaches
boulder shoulder

Explain the difference between prose and poetry.

Ans: **Prose**

It is written work which contain sentences, paragraphs and does not have metrical structure.

Poetry

It is in the form of verses, which make stanzas. No of verses in a stanza depend on the type.

Identify personification in to poem.

Nightmail

Snorting

Shovelling

Noisily

Wind bent

Stares

Sunshine

Smelling

Trumpet

Wake up

go to sleep

go to school

Slumber

Shakes

Freshens

descends

Write a poem with personification.

Poem

The cat and the fiddle

The cow jumped over the moon

The little dog lauged

To see such sport

And the dish ran away with spoon

Personification

This poem is filled with personification. The dog cannot laugh nor can the dish and spoon ran away. instead the personification highlights the dreamlike world of children.

Poem

She sweeps with many colored brooms

And leaves the shred behind.

Oh, housewife in the evening west

Come back and dust the pond

Personification

Poem is not about housewife instead it is about the setting sun personified on the housewife who sweeps in the house.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

48

English

2- A rail Route

Task: Plan a visit to your favourite station. Take help from a map and make a chart of one rail route, writing the names of the main stations on that route.

Ans: Visit from Rawalpindi to Lahore planned by Tezgam which departs from Rawalpindi Railway station at 08:00 hrs and arrives at 13:00 hrs at Lahore Railway station. Name of the main station on the route are

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| 1. Rawalpindi | 2. Chaklala |
| 3. Sihala | 4. Mandra |
| 5. Jhelum | 6. Kharian |
| 7. Gujrat | 8. Wazir Abad |
| 9. Gujranwala | |
| 10. Kala Shah Kaku | |
| 11. Shahdarah | 12. Lahore |



UNIT 4

Stories of Mullah Nasruddin

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Climbed	چڑھنا	Realise	محسوس کیا
Actually	حقیقت میں	Kept	رکھنا

Looked down	نیچے دیکھا	Easy	آسان
Think	سوچنا	Getting down	نیچے آنا
Seriously	سنجیدگی / خطرناک حد تک	Passing by	گزر رہے تھے
Help	مدد	Safely	مختلط طریقے سے
Gathered	اکٹھے ہونا	Tried	کوشش کی
Stuck	انگ جانا / رک جانا	Just then	اسی وقت
Walking by	چلتے ہوئے	Wondered	حیران ہوا
What was going on?	کیا ہو رہا تھا؟	Situation	صورت حال
Rope	ری	Threw	پھینکا
Waist	کمر	Fool proof	فٹافٹ سے پاک
Tightly	مضبوطی سے	Pulled	کھینچنا
Hurt	ڈھکی کرنا	By stander	راگبیر
Shocked	حیران	Turn	مڑنا
Silly plan	فٹافٹ سے پاک منصوبہ	Exactly	بالکل
Saved	بچانا	Absolutely	بالکل
Rescued	بچایا	Remember	یاد کرنا
Best known	بہت جانا پہچانا	Popular	مشہور
Translate	ترجمہ کرنا	Attributed	منسوب
Witty	دلچسپ	Humour	مزاح

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

49

English

Conversationalist	گفتگو کرنے والا	Funny	ہنس
Anger	غصہ	Wise	حکمت مند
Relaxed	آرام دہ، پرسکون	Innocence	محمویت
Mischief	فساد	Prank	لڑائی
Midst	درمیان	Intrepid	بہادر، ڈر
Explore	تلاش	Admiring	تعریف کرنا
Wandering	آوارہ	First chair	مہمان خصوصی کی کرسی
Reception	استقبال	Quickly	تیزی سے
Reserved	مخصوص کی گئی ہے	Guest of honour	مہمان خصوصی
Mere	محض	Diplomat	سفیر
Higher than	اس سے بھی بڑا	Suspiciously	مشکوٰۃ مشتبہ
Sarcasm	طنز	Crazy	پاگل دیوانہ
Turban	چڑی	Introduce	تعارف کرانا
Lend me	مجھے ادھار دیں	Dressed	کپڑے پہننا
Wearing	پہنی ہوئی	Annoyed	ناراض
Remarks	ریمارکس	Expressed	ظاہر کی
Annoyance	جھگڑا	Go to such length	گہرائی تک جانا

Translation

Para 1: Mullah Nasruddin (1208 - 1284) is Turkey's best-known character

who is very popular in the whole of Islamic world. In Turkish language, he is addressed as Hodja i.e. a title meaning teacher or scholar. Therefore, we translate the title as Mullah in Urdu language. As many as 350 stories have been attributed to this character.

ملا نصیر الدین (1208 - 1284) ترکی کے بہت جاننے پہچانے کردار ہیں جو کہ تمام اسلامی دنیا میں بہت مشہور ہیں۔ ترکی زبان میں انہیں حوجہ سے پکارا جاتا ہے (ایک لقب جس کا مطلب استاد یا عالم ہے)۔ اس لیے ہم اس لقب کو اردو میں "ملا" سے ترجمہ کرتے ہیں۔ 350 کہانیاں اس کردار سے منسوب ہیں۔

Para 2: Mullah Nasruddin was a witty man with a sense of humour. He was a good conversationalist as he knew how to talk to people in a simple, funny manner without showing anger. He teaches people how to handle daily matters of life with a wise and relaxed approach. Even when he fails in his work, he handles it humorously and makes everyone take it lightly. He succeeds in life through wit, innocence, mischief and pranks.

ملا نصیر الدین ایک دلچسپ انسان تھے جو جس مزاح رکھتے تھے وہ ایک اچھے گفتگو کرنے والے تھے کیونکہ وہ جانتے تھے کہ لوگوں سے سادہ اپنے غصہ کے بغیر مزاحیہ انداز میں کیسے بات کرتے ہیں۔ وہ لوگوں کو سکھاتے ہیں کہ زندگی کے روزمرہ کے معاملات ایک عقلمند اور پرسکون انداز میں کیسے طے کرتے ہیں۔ اس وقت بھی جب وہ اپنے کام میں ناکام ہو جاتے وہ اسے مزاحیہ طور پر ہی لیتے اور ہر ایک کو بھی

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

50

English

بلکہ انداز میں لینے کا کہتے۔ وہ زندگی میں ذہانت، معصومیت، شرارت اور مذاق سے کامیاب ہوتے۔ ان کی تین زندگی کی کہانیاں پڑھنے سے محفوظ ہوں۔

The man on the Tree آدمی درخت پر

Para 3: One day a man climbed up a tree. While climbing up, he did not realise how tall the tree actually was and kept climbing up. Upon reaching the top, when the man looked down, he realised that climbing down from the tree would not be as easy as climbing up. He could not think of any way of getting down without injuring himself seriously.

ایک دن ایک شخص درخت پر چڑھ گیا۔ جب کہ اوپر چڑھتے ہوئے اس نے محسوس نہیں کیا کہ درخت اصل میں کتنا اونچا ہے اور اوپر چڑھتا گیا۔ چوٹی پر پہنچتے ہوئے جب اس شخص نے نیچے دیکھا تو اس نے محسوس کیا درخت سے نیچے اترنا اتنا آسان نہ ہوگا جتنا اوپر چڑھنا۔ اسے کوئی راستہ نہیں سوچ رہا تھا نیچے اترنے کا کہ وہ اپنے آپ کو سوائے خطرناک طور پر زخمی کرے۔

Para 4: He asked the people who were passing by to help him. But nobody could think of a way of bringing him down safely. Soon, quite a few people gathered around the tree and tried to help the man, but no one knew what to do. The man remained stuck on top of the tree.

Just then, Nasruddin, who was walking by, saw this scene and wondered what was going on. The people standing around the tree told Nasruddin about the situation.

"Oh! Nasruddin said, "I'll get him down in no time." He took a long rope and threw one end of it up to the man telling him to tie the rope around his waist.

Everyone wondered what Nasruddin's plan was. When one of them asked him, Nasruddin replied, "Just leave it to me. It's a foolproof plan."

اس نے راہ چلے لوگوں سے اس کی مدد کرنے کو کہا لیکن کوئی شخص سوچ نہیں سکتا تھا کہ اسے محفوظ طریقے سے نیچے لایا جاسکے۔ جلد ہی درخت کے گرد کافی لوگ اکٹھے ہو گئے اور اس آدمی کی مدد کرنے کی کوشش کرنے لگے لیکن کوئی نہیں جانتا تھا کہ کیا کرے۔ آدمی درخت کی چوٹی پر پھنس گیا تھا۔ اسی وقت نصیر الدین جو وہاں سے گزر رہے تھے نے یہ منظر دیکھا اور حیران ہوئے کہ کیا ہو رہا ہے۔ درخت کے گرد کھڑے لوگوں نے نصیر الدین کو صورتحال کے متعلق بتایا۔ "اوہ" نصیر الدین نے کہا "میں اسے فوراً نیچے لے آؤں گا۔" اس نے ایک لمبی رسی لی اور اس کا ایک سر اس آدمی کی طرف پھینکا اور اسے بتایا کہ وہ رسی کو اپنی کمر کے ساتھ باندھ لے۔ ہر شخص حیران تھا کہ نصیر الدین کا کیا منصوبہ ہے۔ جب ان میں سے ایک نے پوچھا تو نصیر الدین نے جواب دیا "یہ مجھ پر چھوڑ دو۔ یہ ایک نقص سے پاک منصوبہ ہے۔"

Para 5: When the man on the tree had tied the rope tightly around his waist, Nasruddin pulled the rope with all his force. As soon as Nasruddin did this, the man fell down from the tree and hurt himself badly. The bystanders were shocked at this. They turned to

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

51

English

Nasruddin and asked, "What were you thinking? What kind of a silly plan was that?"

Nasruddin replied, "Well, once I did exactly the same thing and saved someone's life."

One man asked him, "Is that true?"

"Absolutely!" replied Nasruddin, "The only think I cannot remember is whether I rescued him from a tree from a well."

جب درخت پر چڑھے آدمی نے رسی کو مضبوطی سے اپنی کمر کے گرد باندھ لیا۔ نصیر الدین نے اپنی پوری قوت سے رسی کو کھینچا۔ جو نصیر الدین نے ایسا کیا، آدمی درخت سے نیچے گر گیا اور اپنے آپ کو بیری طرح زخمی کر لیا۔ راگبیر اس پر بہت غصے ہوئے۔ وہ نصیر الدین کی طرف مڑے اور کہا "تم کیا سوچ رہے تھے۔ یہ کسی قسم کا فضول منصوبہ تھا؟ نصیر الدین نے جواب دیا "اچھا! ایک مرتبہ میں نے ہانگل ایسا ہی کیا تھا۔ اور کسی کی جان بچائی تھی۔ ایک شخص نے پوچھا "یہ کیا سچ ہے؟" یقیناً نصیر الدین نے جواب دیا۔ "ایک بات جو مجھے یاد نہیں کیا میں نے اسے ایک درخت سے ہانگوں سے نکالا تھا۔"

The Guest of Honor مہمان خصوصی

Para 6: One day, in the midst of his travels to give talks in various nearby villages, the intrepid Mulla Nasruddin came across a beautiful palace he had never seen before. After exploring all around the palace admiring its beauty he decided to enter. Being tired from all of his wanderings, he headed toward

the first chair that he saw in the reception area. It happened to be the largest and most comfortable chair there.

ایک دن نزدیکی مختلف دیہات میں وعظ کے لیے سفر کے درمیان، مولا نصیر الدین کا ایک خوبصورت محل سے گزر رہا تھا۔ جو اس نے پہلے کبھی نہیں دیکھا تھا۔ تمام محل کے گرد چکر لگاتے ہوئے اور اس کی خوبصورتی کو مہماتے ہوئے اس نے اس میں داخل ہونے کا فیصلہ کیا۔ اپنی فضول آوارہ گردی سے تھک کر وہ بڑی کرسی کی طرف بڑھا جو اس نے استقبال میں دیکھی۔ یہ ایک بڑی اور بہت ہی آرام دہ کرسی تھی۔

Para 7: As he was about to sit down, the palace guard quickly came over to him and said: "Sir, that chair is reserved for our guest of honor."

"I am much more than a mere guest, honorable or not," the Mulla replied without yet sitting down.

"Well, who are you? Are you a diplomat?" the guard asked.

"No, I am not a diplomat," the Mulla said. "I am much higher than that."

"Well, perhaps you're a minister," the guard suggested suspiciously.

"Not even close; I'm much higher than that," the Mulla said.

"Well, the only title higher than that is the title of king," the guard replied with anger. "Are you perhaps the king himself?" he asked with great sarcasm.

"No, I am much higher than that."

"Are you crazy? In this town, nobody is higher than the king," the guard said angrily.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

52

English

"Ah, at last. Now you understand. I am nobody!" the Mulla said as he set down.

جب کہ وہ بیٹھنے ہی والا تھا۔ گل کا چوکیدار تیزی سے اس کے پاس آیا اور کہا "جناپ وہ کرسی مہمان خصوصی کے لیے مختص ہے۔" "میں محض ایک مہمان سے بہت زیادہ ہوں عزت والا ہو یا نہیں" ملا نے جواب دیا کرسی پر بیٹھنے بٹھیر۔

"اچھا۔ تم کون ہو؟ کیا تم سفیر ہو؟ گارڈ نے پوچھا۔
"نہیں میں سفیر نہیں ہوں۔" ملا نے کہا "میں اس سے بڑا ہوں۔"

"اچھا! شاید تم وزیر ہو؟" چوکیدار نے مشکوک لہجہ میں کہا
"اس کے نزدیک بھی نہیں میں اس سے بھی بڑا ہوں۔" ملا نے کہا
"اچھا! اس سے بڑا عہدہ تو بادشاہ کا عہدہ ہے۔" گارڈ نے غصے سے جواب دیا۔ "شاید تم خود بادشاہ ہو؟" اس نے مزاحیہ انداز میں طنز کیا۔

"نہیں میں اس سے بھی بڑا ہوں۔"
کیا تم پاگل ہو؟ اس شہر میں کوئی بھی بادشاہ سے بڑا نہیں۔"
گارڈ نے غصے سے جواب دیا۔
"آہ! آخر کار اب تم سمجھ ہو۔ میں کچھ بھی نہیں۔" ملا نے بیٹھتے ہوئے کہا۔

The Turban is mine ہے گٹری میری

Para 8: Nasruddin's old friend Eynolla came to visit him one day from a far away village.

"I want to introduce you to a few people," Nasrudin told Eynolla.

"OK," replied Eynolla, "but please lend me a turban, for I am not properly dressed."

So Nasrudin lent him the turban, and they went and visited one of Nasrudin's friends. "This is my friend Eynolla," Nasrudin said, "but the turban he's wearing is mine."

ایک دن نصیر الدین کا پرانا دوست اینولا دور دراز کے گاؤں سے اسے ملنے آیا۔ نصیر الدین نے اینولا کو کہا "میں تمہیں کچھ لوگوں سے متعارف کرانا چاہتا ہوں۔"

"اچھا" اینولا نے جواب دیا۔ "لیکن مہربانی فرما کر مجھے ایک گٹری دے دیں اس لیے کہ میں نے ٹھیک طور پر کپڑے نہیں پہنے ہوئے۔" نصیر الدین نے اسے ایک گٹری ادھار دے دی اور وہ چلے گئے۔ اور نصیر الدین کے دوستوں میں سے ایک دوست سے ملے۔ "یہ میرا دوست اینولا ہے" نصیر الدین نے کہا "لیکن جو گٹری اس نے پہنی ہے وہ میری ہے۔"

Para 9: Deeply annoyed by the remark, Eynolla waited until they left hte friend's house, and then said to Nasrudin, "Why did you comment about the turban I am wearing being yours?! Don't do that during our next visit."

So they made their next visit, and this time Nasrudin said, "This is my friend Eynolla-- and the turban he's wearing is his, not mine."

As they left, Eynolla once again expressed his annoyance, exclaiming, "Why did you go to such lengths to say that hte turban was mine and not yours."

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

53

English

Don't do it on our next visit."

So as they made the next visit, Nasrudin said, "This is my friend Eynolla...and I have nothing to say about whether the turban he is wearing is his or mine."

اس بیان سے بہت ناراض ہوتے ہوئے اینولا نے انتظار کیا جب تک وہ دوست کے گھر سے چلے گئے اور پھر نصیر الدین سے کہا "تم نے پگڑی کے بارے میں کیوں تبصرہ کیا۔ جو میں نے پہنی ہے وہ تمہاری ہے" اگلی ملاقات میں ایسا نہ کرنا۔ اب انہوں نے اپنی دوسری ملاقات کی اور اس مرتبہ نصیر الدین نے کہا، "یہ میرا دوست اینولا ہے اور پگڑی اس نے پہنی ہے۔ میری نہیں ہے۔ جب وہ چلے گئے تو اینولا نے ایک مرتبہ پھر اپنی ناراضگی کا اظہار کیا کہتے ہوئے، "آپ اتنی تفصیل میں کیوں گئے کہ پگڑی میری ہے اور آپ کی نہیں۔ اگلی ملاقات میں ایسا نہ کرنا۔ اب انہوں نے اگلی ملاقات کی۔ نصیر الدین نے کہا "یہ میرا دوست اینولا ہے اور مجھے اس بارے میں کچھ نہیں کہنا کہ جو پگڑی اس نے پہنی ہے وہ اس کی ہے یا میری۔"

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

A: Reading for detail

a. What is the common in the two words "Mullah" and "Hodja"?

Ans: "Hodja" is a Turkish language word which is a title meaning

teacher and scholar "Mullah" is its translation in Urdu.

b. **Why is Mullah Nasruddin popular in the Islamic world?**

Ans: Mullah Nasruddin is popular characters in Islamic world since 13th century. He was educated person and also was a Qazi at that time. He was very witty, intelligent and humourous personality of his time.

c. **List the characteristics of Mullah Nasruddin.**

Ans: Characteristics of Mullah Nasruddin are witty man with high sense of humour, good conversationalist, Teacher, innocent, playing tricks and making jokes.

B. Reading for meaning

a. **Do you think Nasruddin failed in his attempt? Explain with reference to story I:**

Ans: Nasruddin did not fail in his attempt as he succeeded getting down the man from tree. However the man was hurt due to lack of safety measures.

b. **Who are the important people in our society? Discuss with reference to story II:**

Ans: Diplomats, ministers and king are the important people in our

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

54

English

- c. Why was Eynolla annoyed by Nasruddin's remarks about the turban in story III?

Ans: Eynolla was annoyed by Nasruddin remarks as the remarks was insulting and disquisting him in front of strangers.

C: Reading for inference

Write True (T) or False (F) beside each of these statements. Cite evidence from the stories to support your answer:

- a. The bystanders were all very happy.
b. Nsruddin is not the guest of honour.
c. Eynolla was happy to get the turban from Nasruddin.

Ans: a. False, Story I.
b. True, Story II,
c. True, Story III.

D. Reading for ideas

- a. After reading the stones, what is you assessment of Mullah Nasruddin's character?

Ans: Mullah Nasruddin tries to solve the problems of people and situations with humour, wit,

innocence, mischief and pranks sometimes he is irritating to someone. His character shows carelessness, humorous, fool, cunning, buffon, clever etc.

- b. Do you think it is better to resolve problems in an easy and humorous way? If yes, why?

Ans: It is better to resolve problems in easy and humourous way. Laughing at a situation quickly diffuse tension. Joke is also one of the better solution of a problem. Humour is our effective and useful way to handle most of life's difficult situations.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Mischief noun	action that annoys or irritates
Prank Verb/ noun	to play tricks, practical jokes
bystander	observer, onlooker, spectator, viewer
Mindst noun	in the middle of something

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

55

English

Intrepid <i>noun/ adverb</i>	bold, brave, courageous
Wanderings <i>adjective</i>	aimless, slow, or pointless movement
Mere <i>adjective/ adverb/ noun</i>	Very simple, bare
Diplomat <i>noun</i>	a person who represents his or her country's government in a foreign country
Suspiciously <i>adverb/ adjective/ noun</i>	doubtful, fishy, problematic, questionable
Sarcasm <i>noun/ adjective/ adverb</i>	Insult mixed with humour

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Mischief	His eyes glowed with delight and mischief.
2	Prank	Students never pull a prank on their teachers.
3	Bystanders	There were many bystanders gathered at the scene of accident.

4	Midst	It is wonderful to see flowers bloom in the midst of a snow-storm.
5	Intrepid	The intrepid adventurer climbed the rocky and high mountain without fear.
6	Wanderings	The stranger was wandering here and there and looking around.
7	Mere	He was a mere puppet of his lords.
8	Diplomat	Diplomat are respected and secured in each country.
9	Suspiciously	He was looking the strange man suspiciously.
10	Sarcasm	He took his sarcasm as a sign that he felt better.

Word Cloud

Story - I

i. Character Traits

Foolish, careless, humorous.

ii. Character of story

Rescuer

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

56

English

iii. **Words in bold**

By standers

Story - II

i. **Character Traits**

Bold, Teacher, Nature admirer.

ii. **Character of story**

common man

iii. **Words in bold**

midst, intrepid, wandering, mere, diplomat, suspiciously, sarcasm

Story - III

i. **Character Traits**

Friendly, irritating, foolish

ii. **Character of story**

Foolish friends

iii. **Words in bold**

annoyed

Reading Makes Us Wise

Write the paragraph "Dentist and the crocodile" by Roald Dahl

The crocodile, with cunning smile, sat in the dentist's chair. He said, "Right here and everywhere my teeth require repair." The dentist's face was turning white. He quivered, quaked and shook. He muttered, "I suppose I'm going to have to take a look." "I want you," Crocodile declared, "to do the back ones first. The molars at the very back are easily the worst." He opened wide

his massive jaws. It was a fearsome sight-- At least three hundred pointed teeth, all sharp and shining white.

The dentist kept himself well clear. He stood two yards away. He chose the longest probe he had to search out the decay. "I said to do the back ones first!" the Crocodile called out. "You're much too far away, dear sir, to see what you're about. To do the back ones properly you've got to put your head. Deep down inside my great big mouth," the grinning Crocky said.

The poor old dentist wrung his hands and, weeping in despair, He cried, "No no! I see them all extremely well from here!" Just then, in burst a lady, in her hands a golden chain. She cried, "Oh Croc, you naughty boy, you're playing tricks again!" "Watch out!" the dentist shrieked and started climbing up the wall. "He's after me! He's after you! He's going to eat us all!" "Don't be a twit," the lady said, and flashed a gorgeous smile. "He's harmless. He's my little pet, my lovely crocodile."

Dentist and the crocodile

دندان ساز اور مگر مجھ

مگر مجھ اپنی مکارانہ مسکراہٹ کے ساتھ دندان ساز کی کرسی پر بیٹھ گیا۔ اس نے کہا "یہاں سے اور ہر جگہ سے میرے دانتوں کی مرمت درکار ہے۔" دندان ساز کا چہرہ سفید ہو رہا تھا وہ خوف سے ہل رہا تھا۔ ہلکی آواز میں بات کرتے ہوئے اس نے کہا "مجھے ان کو دیکھنے

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

57

English

کی ضرورت ہے۔" میں چاہتا ہوں کہ پہلے تم بچھلے والے دانتوں کو پہلے کرو" مگر مجھ نے اعلان کیا۔ "بہت پیچھے والے دانت بہت ہی خراب حالت میں ہیں۔" اس نے اپنا بڑا جڑا پورا کھول دیا۔ یہ ایک ڈرانے والا منظر تھا۔ کم از کم 300 نوکیلے دانت تمام تیز اور سفید چمکدار۔ دندان ساز نے اپنے آپ کو کافی دور رکھا۔ وہ دو گز دور کھڑا ہوا۔ اس نے لمبا ترین آلہ خرابی کو تلاش کرنے کے لیے چٹا۔ "میں نے کہا ہے کہ پہلے بچھلے والے دیکھو۔" مگر مجھ نے کہا "جناب! آپ بہت دور ہیں۔ اس چیز سے جسے آپ دیکھنا چاہتے ہیں۔ بچھلے والوں کو ٹھیک طریقے سے دیکھنے کے لیے تمہیں اپنا سر میرے بہت بڑے منہ کے اندر تک ڈالنا ہو گا۔" مسکراتے ہوئے مگر مجھ نے کہا۔ غریب عمر رسیدہ دندان ساز نے ہاتھوں کو نچوڑنے اور بے بسی کے عالم میں روتے ہوئے چلایا، "نہیں نہیں۔ میں ان کو یہاں سے بہت اچھے طریقے سے دیکھتا ہوں!" اسی وقت ایک عورت جس کے ہاتھ میں سونے کی زنجیر تھی نمودار ہوئی (پھٹ پڑی)۔ وہ چلائی اوہ مگر مجھ! تم شرارتی لڑکے! تم دوبارہ چالیس چل رہے ہو۔ خیردار۔ دھیان رکھنا۔ دندان ساز رنجیدہ ہوا اور دیوار پر چڑھنا شروع ہوا۔ وہ میرے پیچھے ہے۔ وہ تمہارے پیچھے ہے۔ وہ ہم سب کو کھانے والا ہے! "اجمق مت بنو۔ عورت نے کہا اور ایک شاندار مسکراہٹ بکھیری "وہ بے ضرر ہے۔ یہ میرا چھوٹا پالتو ہے۔ میرا پیارا مگر مجھ"

Task 1: What makes you feel that it is a humorous narration?

Ans: It feels me a humorous narration when a lady came in the Dentist's shop and told that the crocodile is harmless and is her little, lovely pet.

Task 2: Discuss the situation of the narration; is it real or unreal? Give reasons.

Ans: The situation in this narration is unreal. Dentists cure human

beings only. Its impossible for a huge crocodile to sit in dentist chair for examination. Whole the narration is just an imagination of the poet.

Language Corner

1- Idioms

It is a group of words in a fixed order that has a particular meaning, different from the meaning of each word on its own.

Task: Find out the meanings of the following idioms and make sentences in your own words.

S.No.	Idiom	Meaning	Sentence
i.	go back to square one	Back to begining	The treatment failed and I was back to square.
ii.	go on record	To state something publically	He said that he would go on record about the corruption in the office.
iii.	go out of your mind	unable to behave or deal with things.	She was out of her mind with grief on her father's death.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

58

English

iv.	go over the top	To be or be seen excessive or extreme way	She went completely over the top on her brother's wedding.
v.	go weak at the knees	affected by strong emotions	His smile made her go at the knees.

2. Pronouns

A pronoun is a word that takes place a noun. There are different type of pronouns.

- Subject pronoun
- Object pronoun
- Possessive pronoun
- Reflexive pronoun

i. Subject Pronoun

Subject pronoun replace noun. That are subject of a sentence/ clause (generally used before the verb).

Underline the subject pronouns	- I am 12 years boy.
	- You seems upset.
	- Azmat is angry, and he wants Bilal to apooigize.

	- This table is old. <u>It</u> needs to be repainted.
	- <u>We</u> aren't coming.

ii. Object Pronoun

Object pronouns are used to replace nouns that are the direct or indirect object of a sentence/ clause. (generally used after the verb).

Underline the object pronouns	- Give the book to <u>me</u> .
	- The teacher wants to talk to <u>you</u> .
	- Jamila is hurt because Bina pushed <u>her</u> .
	- Rasheed received a letter from <u>him</u> last week.
	- Mariyum can't find <u>it</u> .
	- Don't be angry with <u>us</u> .
	- Tell <u>them</u> to hurry up!

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

59

English

iii. Possessive Pronoun

Possessive pronoun replace possessive nouns as either the subject or the object of a clause. Because the noun being replaced doesn't appear in the sentence. It must be clear from text.

Underline the possessive pronouns	- This bag is <u>mine</u> .
	- <u>Yours</u> is not blue.
	- That bag looks like <u>his</u> .
	- These shoes are not <u>hers</u> .
	- That car is <u>ours</u> .
	- <u>Theirs</u> is parked in the garage.

iv. Reflexive pronouns

Reflexive pronouns like other pronouns refer back to the subject of the clause because the subject of the action is also the direct or indirect object. Only certain types of verbs can be reflexive. You cannot remove a reflexive pronoun from a sentence because the remaining sentence would be grammatically incorrect.

Underline the reflexive pronouns	- I told <u>myself</u> to calm down.
	- You cut <u>yourself</u> on this nail?

	- He hurt <u>himself</u> on the stairs.
	- The cat threw <u>itself</u> under my car!
	- The <u>children</u> can take care of <u>themselves</u> .

Task: Find examples of pronoun type from the Unit and put them in the table below. Also mention the page number for record.

Subject Pronoun	Object Pronoun	Possessive Pronoun	Reflexive Pronoun
He (41)	His (41)	mine (42)	Himself (41)
We (41)	Him (41)	yours (43)	
you (42)	me (42)	my (43)	
I (42)		our (43)	
they (42)			

Direct & Indirect speech:

Declaratives & Imperatives

Declaratives

These sentences are simple statements.

a. Direct speech

In this type, the message of the speaker is conveyed or reported in his/her own actual words without any change.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

60

English

b. Indirect speech

In this type, message of the speaker is conveyed or reported in our own words.

Rules

There are rules which are followed in direct or indirect speech.

- i. The words of speaker are always enclosed within the inverted commas or quotation mark. This is called reported speech.
- ii. A comma is placed before the inverted commas whenever information about the speaker is included. This shows reporting verb.
- iii. A punctuation mark (comma, full stop, exclamation mark, question mark etc) is used at the end of quoting the speaker and included in the inverted commas and not out of it.

Examples

He said to me, "I am unwell".

Reporting verb Reported verb

They said, "We cannot live without water."

Change in reported verb

- i. When the reporting/ principal verb is in present or future tense, the tenses of direct speech do not change.

a. Direct: He says, "I go to school."
Indirect: He says that he goes to school.

ii. When the reporting verb is in Past tense, all present tenses of direct speech are changed to corresponding past tenses.

a. Direct: He said, "I take exercise."
Indirect: He said that he took exercise.

iii. Tense in indirect speech is "NOT CHANGED" if the word in the quotation marks talk of universal truth or habitual action.

Direct: He said, "Sun revolves around earth".

Indirect: He said that sun revolves around earth.

Steps/ Points

1. Change in Modal Verb Forms
2. Change in the tenses
3. Change in Time and Place
4. Change in Pronouns
5. Change in punctuation for indirect speech (Inverted commas, comma, question mark, exclamation mark are not used in an Indirect Speech.)

a) Imperative Sentences (Command, request suggestion)

An imperative sentence expresses a command, request, advice

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

61

English

or suggestion. To change imperative sentences in indirect speech, reporting verb is changed into advise, order, request, suggestion, command, forbade, threaten etc.

Example

1. He said to the students, "Do not make a noise."
He ordered the students not to make a noise.
2. I said to the teacher, "Please explain this sum".
I requested the teacher to explain this sum.

b) Exclamatory Sentences (Exclamation and wishes)

An exclamatory sentence is one which gives a sudden expression like joy, sorrow, wish, wonder etc. Hence words like wish, bless, pray, cry, exclaimed with sorrow (wonder) joy etc in the reporting verb are used while changing into indirect speech.

Examples

1. My dad said to me, "Bravo! you have made me proud."
My dad applauded me saying that I had made him proud.
2. She said, "God save my son."
She prayed that God might save her son.

Exercise # 1

Change the below sentences from Direct Speech to Indirect Speech by making the appropriate changes wherever necessary.

S.No.	Direct	Indirect
1.	He said, "Alas! What a fool I have been."	He exclaimed with sorrow what a fool he had been.
2.	She said to her friend, "Please lend me your pencil."	She requested her friend to lend her his pencil.
3.	The teacher said to me very angrily, "Why are you late to the class?"	The teacher asked me angrily why I was late to the class.
4.	He said, "I can go to school every day."	He said that he could go to school every day.
5.	"What a horrible sight!" we all exclaimed.	We all exclaimed what horrible sight was.
6.	He says, "I am glad to be here this evening."	He says that he is glad to be here this evening.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

62

English

Exercise # 2

Insert the question marks and other appropriate punctuation marks in the following sentences to make them Direct Speech.

S.No.	Direct	Indirect
1.	The servant says Dinner is ready.	The servant says, "Dinner is ready."
2.	He says that he is glad to be here this evening.	He says, "I am glad to be here this evening."
3.	My tuition teacher said to me Honesty is the best policy.	My tuition teacher said to me, "Honesty is the best policy."
4.	He said that they have won the match.	He said, "We won the match."
5.	The old man requested them to give him something to eat and said that he was hungry.	The old man said, "Please give me something to eat and said he is hungry."

Creative Writing

Story Analysis

S.No.	Title	Characters	Situation	Tone
II	The guest of Honour	Nasruddin palace guard	i. Nasruddin wandering.	Humorous, Angry Repitition, Bold enough

ii.	Came across a palace.
iii.	Entered in palace.
iv.	To sit in first chair
v.	Palace guard told him it was for guest of honor.
vi.	Questioned by palace guard.
vii.	Nasruddin reply not satisfied the guard.
viii.	Palace guard became angry.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

63

English

			ix. Nasruddin told he is a common man.	
			x. Nasruddin sat down on chair.	
III	The Turban is mine	Nasruddin eynolla	i. Eynolla came to visit Nasruddin.	Humorous Irritating angry insulting
			ii. Nasruddin want to introduce him to friend	
			iii. Lent turban to eynolla as he was not properly dressed.	
			iv. Visited friends.	
			v. Humiliated every time.	

			vi. Eynolla became annoyed & irritating	
--	--	--	--	--



UNIT 5

Fire — S E Hinton

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Suddenly	اچانک	Caught	پکڑ لیا
Gathered	اکٹھے تھے	Narrator	کہانی بیان کرنے والا
Salmed	زور سے مارا	Stared	غور سے دیکھا
Whispered	سرگوشی کی	Happened	واقع ہوا
Jumping out	باہر نکلا	Crowd	اجمہ، بھیڑ
Front side	سامنے والی طرف	Mostly	زیادہ تر
Wondered	حیران ہوا	Quickly	تیزی سے
For sure	یقیناً	god-natured	اچھی طبیعت
grin	مسکراہٹ	noticed	محسوس کیا
smoke	دھواں	Spread	پھیلنا

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

64

English

wet season	گیلا موسم	turned	مڑنا
shouted	چلایا	stand back	پچھے کھڑے رہو
running up	دوڑتے ہوئے	missing	گمشدہ
probably	عائیا	confusion	الجهن
might be	ہوں گے	shook	ہلکا
thought	سوچا	swings	مچولے
froze	جم کے	fanitly	بیہوش ہوتے ہوئے
yelling	چلاتا	sounded	آواز آئی
went white	بیہوش ہو جاتا	looked like	طرح لگتا
screaming	چین	I'll get them	میں ان کو لادوں گا
run towards	کی طرف بھاگتا	caught	کھڑپا
stay out	باہر رہو	jerked	جھٹکا دیا
ran on	بھگ پڑا	save	بچانا
drowning	دوب رہے	smoke	دھواں
roar	شور	crackling	چھٹنے کی آواز
louder	تو نچا شور	guess	اندازہ لگانا
shouted	چلایا	stumbling	تھوکر کھا کر
found	پایا	huddled	اٹھٹے
head off	مڑے دور	get you out	تم کو باہر نکالنے
surprised	خیران ہوا	quit	چھوڑ دینا
Looked over	اوپر سے دیکھا	shoulder	کندھا

turned	بدل چکا	toss out	باہر نکالنا
picked up	اٹھایا	leaned out	جھکا
dropped	پھینکا	gently	آہستہ سے
attention	توجہ	get out of there	وہاں سے نکل جاؤ
going to cave	غار میں جانا	although	اگرچہ
crashing down	توڑ پھوٹا	snatch up	تھین لینا
landed	اترا	coughing	کھانسی کرتے
so hard	اکی شدید	stand up	کھڑا رہنا
crumble	چور چور	shoved	دھکا دینا
leaped out	باہر نکالنا	timber	لکڑی
staggered	لڑکھڑانا	sobbing	سکریاں پینے ہوئے
breath	سانس	scream	چیخ
clubbed	ڈنڈے کی شکل کا	across the back	کمر کے آگے پار
went down	نیچے گیا	darkness	اندھیرا
ached	دور ہونا	wondered	خیران ہوا
dimly	دھیمے انداز میں	tried to think	سوچنے کی کوشش کی
high-pitched	بہت اونچی	siren	سائرن
rescue	بچانا	thirsty	پیا سا
wished	خواہش	sponging off	مسامدار صفائی

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

65

English

coming around	آس پاس آنا	voice	آواز
blinked	جھپکنا	stranger	اجنبی
take it easy	آسان لینا	Frightened	خوفزد
right behind	ٹھیک پیچھے	calm down	خاموش رہو
passed out	کامیابی سے سر کرنا	timely	دقت پر
handling	برتاؤ کرنا	situation	صورت حال
injured	آئی	taken to	لے جائے گے

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: A school building suddenly caught fire when the school children had gathered in the playground for a picnic. Jerry is the narrator. Dally, Samantha and Bryan, are all school teachers who had come to enjoy the picnic with the children.

(Someone had called the fire Brigade without wasting time.)

ایک سکول کی عمارت میں اچانک آگ لگ گئی جب سکول کے بچے کھیل کے میدان میں پکنک منانے کے لیے جمع تھے۔ جیری کہانی بیان کرنے والا ہے۔ ڈولی سناٹا تھا اور برائے تمام سکول کے اساتذہ ہیں جو بچوں کے ساتھ پکنک پر محظوظ ہونے آئے ہیں۔ (کسی شخص نے وقت ضائع کیے بغیر فائر بریگیڈ کو بلا لیا ہے۔)

Para 2: Dally suddenly slammed on the brakes and stared ahead. "Oh", he

whispered. The school building was on fire!

'Let's go and see what has happened,' I said, jumping out of the car.

There was a crowd at the front side of the building, mostly little kids, and I wondered how they had reached there so quickly.

I asked the nearest person, 'What's going on?'

'Well, we don't know for sure', he answered with a good-natured grin. 'We were having a school picnic up there and the first thing we noticed was smoke coming out of the building. Thank goodness! The fire didn't spread due to the wet season'. Then he turned around and shouted, 'Stand back, children! The firemen will be coming soon.'

ڈولی نے اچانک زور سے بریک ماری اور سامنے کی طرف گھورا۔ "اوہ" اس نے سرگوشی کی۔ سکول کی عمارت آگ میں ہے۔ "آؤ ہم جائیں اور دیکھیں کیا ہوا ہے۔" میں نے کار سے باہر چھانگ لگاتے ہوئے کہا۔ عمارت کے سامنے کی طرف ایک ہجوم تھا۔ زیادہ تر چھوٹے بچے اور میں حیران ہوا کہ وہ اتنی تیزی سے وہاں کیسے پہنچے۔ میں نے نزدیک ترین شخص سے پوچھا "کیا ہو رہا ہے" اچھا۔ ہم یقین سے کچھ نہیں جانتے اس نے اچھے نوعیت کی مسکراہٹ سے جواب دیا۔ "ہم وہاں اوپر سکول پکنک منا رہے تھے اور پہلی چیز جو ہم نے دیکھی وہ عمارت سے اٹھتا ہوا دھواں تھا۔ نیکی کا شکریہ۔ گیلے موسم کی وجہ سے آگ زیادہ نہیں پھیلی۔ پھر وہ گھوما اور چلایا، بچو۔ پیچھے رہو۔ آگ بجھانے والے جلد آئیں گے۔"

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

66

English

Para 3: At that time Samanatha came running up. 'Jerry, some of the kids are missing'.

Jerry replied, 'They are probably around here somewhere. You can't tell with all this confusion where they might be.'

'No,' Samantha shook her head. 'They've been missing for at least an hour and a half. I thought they were at the swings.'

Then we all almost froze. Faintly, just faintly, you could hear someone yelling. And it sounded like it was coming from inside the building.

Samantha went white. 'I told them not to play inside the building---I told them'. She looked like she was going to start screaming.

'I'll get them, don't worry!' I started to run towards the building, and Bryan caught my arm. 'I'll get them. You stay out!'

اس وقت سمانتا تھاروڑتی ہوئی آئی۔ جیری۔ کچھ بچے لاپتہ ہیں۔ جیری نے جواب دیا۔ "غالباً وہ بیس کمپن ہوں گے۔ تم اس ساری الجھن کے ساتھ نہیں کہہ سکتی کہ وہ کہاں ہو سکتے ہیں۔" نہیں۔ سمانتا تھانے اپنا سر بلایا۔ "وہ کم از کم ایک گھنٹے سے لاپتہ ہیں۔ میں نے سوچا کہ وہ جھولوں پر ہوں گے۔" تب ہم سب تقریباً ٹھمند ہو گئے۔ تقریباً بے ہوشی کی حالت میں تم کسی کو چلاتے ہوئے سن سکتے ہو۔ اور یہ آواز عمارت کے اندر سے آتی ہوئی سنائی دے رہی ہے۔ سمانتا تھا خوف سے سفید ہو گئی۔ میں نے انہیں عمارت کے اندر نہ کھیلنے کو کہا تھا۔

میں نے انہیں بتایا تھا "ایسے لگ رہا تھا کہ دو چھٹنا شروع کر رہی ہے۔" میں ان کو بچانوں لگا۔ مت فکر کرو۔ میں نے عمارت کی طرف دوڑنا شروع کیا۔ اور برائن نے میرا بازو پکڑا۔ میں انہیں حاصل کر لوں گا۔ تم

دور رہو۔

Para 4: I jerked loose and ran on. All I could think was: We have to save the children. We have to save the kids. We were drowning in the smoke. The roar and crackling was getting louder, and Bryan shouted the next question.

'Where are the kids?'

'In the back, I guess.' I shouted, and we started stumbling through the building.

میں نے اٹھیاں مارتی ہوئی دوڑا۔ تمام جو میں سوچ سکتا تھا ہمیں بچوں کو بچانا ہے۔ ہمیں بچوں کو بچانا ہے۔ ہم دھوکے میں ڈوب رہے تھے۔ شور اور پھٹنے کی آوازیں اونچی ہو رہی تھیں اور برائن نے اگلا سوال چلایا۔ "بچے کہاں ہیں؟" "میرا خیال ہے پیچھے کی طرف" میں چلایا۔ اور ہم عمارت میں سے ٹھوکریں کھانے لگے۔

Para 5: We pushed open the door to the back room and found four or five little children, about eight years old or younger, huddled in a corner. One was screaming his head off, and Bryan yelled, 'Stop crying! We are going to get you out!' The boy looked surprised and quit screaming. Bryan looked over his shoulder and saw that the door had turned black by flames, then pushed open the window and tossed out the nearest kid.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

English

67

ASAN FG Guide 7

ہم نے پچھلے کمرہ کی طرف دروازہ کھولنے کے لیے دھکا دیا اور چار یا پانچ چھوٹے بچوں کو پایا جو قریباً آٹھ سال یا اس سے چھوٹے اور ایک کونے میں اکٹھے تھے۔ ایک سر کو بچانے کے لیے چیخ رہا تھا اور برائے چلا یا۔ "چیننا بند کرو۔ ہم تمہیں باہر نکالنے کے لیے ہیں۔" لڑکے نے حیرت سے دیکھا اور چیننا بند کر دیا۔ برائے نے اس کے کندھے پر دیکھا اور دیکھا کہ شعلوں سے دروازہ کالا ہو چکا ہے۔ تب کھڑکی کو کھولنے کے لیے دھکا دیا اور نزدیک ترین بچے کو باہر اچھال دیا۔

Para 6: I also picked up a kid, leaned out the window and dropped him as gently as I could. A crowd was there by that time. Dally was also there, and when he saw me, he screamed, 'get out of there. The roof is going to cave in any minute.'

I didn't pay any attention, although pieces of the old roof were crashing down. I snatched up another kid, and dropped him without waiting to see if he landed okay or not. I was coughing so hard I could hardly stand up. It was too hot. We dropped the last of the kids out as the front of the building started to crumble. Bryan shoved me towards the window. 'Get out!'

میں نے بھی ایک بچہ اٹھایا۔ کھڑکی سے جھکا اور بہت ہی آہستہ سے اسے نیچے پھینک دیا۔ اس وقت ایک ہجوم وہاں تھا۔ ڈولی بھی وہاں تھی اور جب اس نے مجھے دیکھا، وہ چلائی "وہاں سے باہر نکل جاؤ۔ مچھت غار میں جا رہی ہے، کبھی بھی۔"

میں نے کوئی توجہ نہ دی۔ اگرچہ پرانے چھت کے ٹکڑے نیچے گر رہے تھے۔ میں نے ایک اور بچے کو چھینا اور اسے نیچے پھینک

دیا۔ اس بات کا انتظار کیے بغیر کہ وہ ٹھیک طریقے سے گرا ہے یا نہیں۔ میں اس بری طرح کھانسی رہا تھا کہ میں مشکل سے کھڑا ہو سکتا تھا۔ یہ بہت گرم تھا۔ ہم نے آخری بچے کو باہر پھینکا جب عمارت کا سامنے والا حصہ گرنے لگا برائے نے مجھے کھڑکی کی طرف دھکا دیا۔ "باہر جاؤ۔"

Para 7: I leaped out of the window and heard timber crashing and the flames roaring right behind me. I staggered, almost falling, coughing and sobbing for breath. Then I heard Bryan scream, and as I turned towards him, he clubbed me across the back as hard as he could, so that I am not hit by the falling roof. I went down into a peaceful darkness-----.

میں کھڑکی سے باہر کی طرف اچھلا اور لکڑی کو جھٹکتے اور شعلوں کو اپنے پیچھے شور مچاتے سنا۔ میں قریباً گرتے ہوئے، کھانسی ہوئے اور دم گھٹتے ہوئے لڑکھڑایا۔ تب میں نے برائے کی چیخ سنی اور جب میں اسی کی طرف بڑھا اس نے مجھے تختی کے ساتھ کمر کے ارد گرد جکڑ لیا۔ تاکہ میں گرتے ہوئے چھت کی زد میں نہ آؤں اور میں پر امن اندھیرے میں چلا گیا۔

Para 8: I ached badly and wondered dimly where I was. I tried to think, but there was a high-pitched screaming going on, and I could not tell whether it was inside my head or out. Then I realized it was a siren. The police had come to rescue us. I was extremely thirsty and wished for some water. Someone with a cold wet cloth was sponging off my face, and a voice said, 'I think he's coming around.'

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

68

English

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

A: Reading for detail

Answer these questions in a few words:

a. Give the reaction of the crowd in your words.

Ans: The crowd was at the front side of the building, mostly little kids. The people in crowd don't know what had happened. A person in the crowd told that they were having a school picnic and they noticed smoke coming out of the building. However fire didn't spread due to wet season.

b. Why is Jerry confused?

Ans: Jerry was confused as some of the kids were missing and probably they may be somewhere around there but Jerry was confused where the children might be.

B: Reading for meaning

Answer these questions in complete sentences:

a. What was the first indication that the children were inside the burning building?

مجھے بری طرح وردہور ہاتھ اور میں دھیس سے حیران ہوا کہ میں کہاں تھا۔ میں نے سوچنے کی کوشش کی لیکن اونچی آواز میں چیخیں چل رہی تھیں اور میں نہیں بتا سکتا کہ آیا وہ میرے سر کے اندر تھیں یا باہر۔ پھر میں نے محسوس کیا کہ وہ ایک سائرن تھا۔ پولیس ہمیں بچانے کے لیے آچکی تھی۔ میں بہت زیادہ پیاسا تھا تو کچھ پانی کی شدید خواہش تھی۔ کوئی ٹھنڈے چیلے کپڑے سے میرے چہرے کو صاف کر رہا تھا۔ اور ایک آواز نے کہا "میرا خیال ہے کہ وہ آس پاس گرا ہے۔"

Para 9: I opened my eyes. It was dark. I'm moving, I thought. I blinked at the stranger sitting beside me. He said, 'take it easy---you are in an ambulance.' 'Where's Bryan?' I cried, frightened at being in this car with strangers.

'They are in the other ambulance right behind us. Just calm down. You are going to be okay. You just passed out.'

With the timely handling of the situation, all children were safe and the injured were taken to the hospital.

میں نے اپنی آنکھیں کھولیں۔ یہ اندھیرا تھا۔ میں نے سوچا میں چل رہا ہوں۔ میں نے ایک اجنبی کی طرف لپک جھپک کر دیکھا جو میرے ساتھ بیٹھا تھا۔ اس نے کہا، "آرام سے رہو۔ تم ایمریولنس میں ہو۔" "ہائین کہاں ہے؟" اجنبیوں کے ساتھ کار میں ہونے سے خوفزدہ ہو کر میں چلایا۔ "وٹھیک ہمارے پیچھے آنے والی دوسری ایمریولنس میں ہیں۔ ذرا پرسکون ہو جاؤ۔ تم ٹھیک ہو رہے ہو۔ آپ ابھی گزر چکے ہیں۔ ٹھیک وقت پر صورتحال سے نمٹنے کی وجہ سے تمام بچے محفوظ تھے اور زخمیوں کو ہسپتال لے جایا گیا۔"

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

69

English

Ans: First indication about children inside burning building was when people outside heard someone yelling. This sound was coming from inside the building.

b. List the factors that made the rescue of the children difficult?

Ans: Factors that made the rescue of the children difficult were:-

- Smoke
- Roar of fire
- Crackling

c. Why do you think the kids had to be taken out without wasting any time?

Ans: Kids had to be taken out without wasting any time as the building was turning black by flame and front of the building may collapse at any time due to crashign of old roof.

C: Reading for inference

f. Write True (T) or Falst (F) beside each of these statements. Cite evidence from the stories to support your answer:

- The children were having picnic school.
- Samantha started to run in a direction opposite to the building.

c. The door is totally burnt down.

- Ans:
- True (T) P-57
 - True (T) P-57
 - True (T) P-58

D: Reading for ideas

Discuss your answer to these questions as a class or in groups:

- How important is it to have a fully equipped dispensary in the school?

Ans: Fully equipped dispensary in any school must be a basic necessity. It is very important that every school must have a dispensary alongwith trained staff and a plenty of first aid medicines according to the number of students. So that in case of any emergency in the school, the trained staff can administer first aid and medicines to the sick or injured students before sending them to hospital for further treatment. The dispensary must have first aid boxes, plenty of medicine stock and trained paramedics. Qualified doctors must also have been attached with dispensaries for regular visits to check the students. Regular eye check must be done for students. Having a fully

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

70

English

equipped dispensary might help the punctuality in attendance and better results.

- b. Do you think creating panic is a solution to a disaster? Discuss why.

Ans: Disaster is an emergency situation in which a managed efforts be done by all the related departments and organisations. Only well trained persons be allowed to tackle such situation. Creating panic at the sight of disaster is never the solution to fight it. In case of fire, earthquake, floods and other natural calamities, people must be away from the scene of the disaster. Well trained and experienced workers must be allowed on the scene of emergency. Common people must never be allowed to make a crowd and panic, this will hinder the working of the experience workers, transport, ambulances, fire tenders, cranes, shovels etc to clear and evacuate the men and material entrenched in the disaster. Resultantly precious lives and valuable goods can be saved from the place of disaster.

1. Read the text carefully. Find the correct words to fill in the blanks.

- i. I shouted, and we started stumbling through the door.

- ii. The boy looked surprised and started screaming.
iii. Bryan shoved me towards the window.
iv. I staggered almost falling, coughing and sobbing for breath.
v. The roof is going to cave any minute.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Staggered verb	to walk, move or stand unsteadily
Roaring noun	a loud deep cry or sound
Leaped verb	jumped
Cinders noun	partially or mostly burned piece of wood, coal
Crackling noun	making slight cracking sounds rapidly
Slammed verb	shut with force and noise
Startled verb	to disturb or agitate suddenly as by surprise
Shove verb	to push roughly or rudely

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

71

English

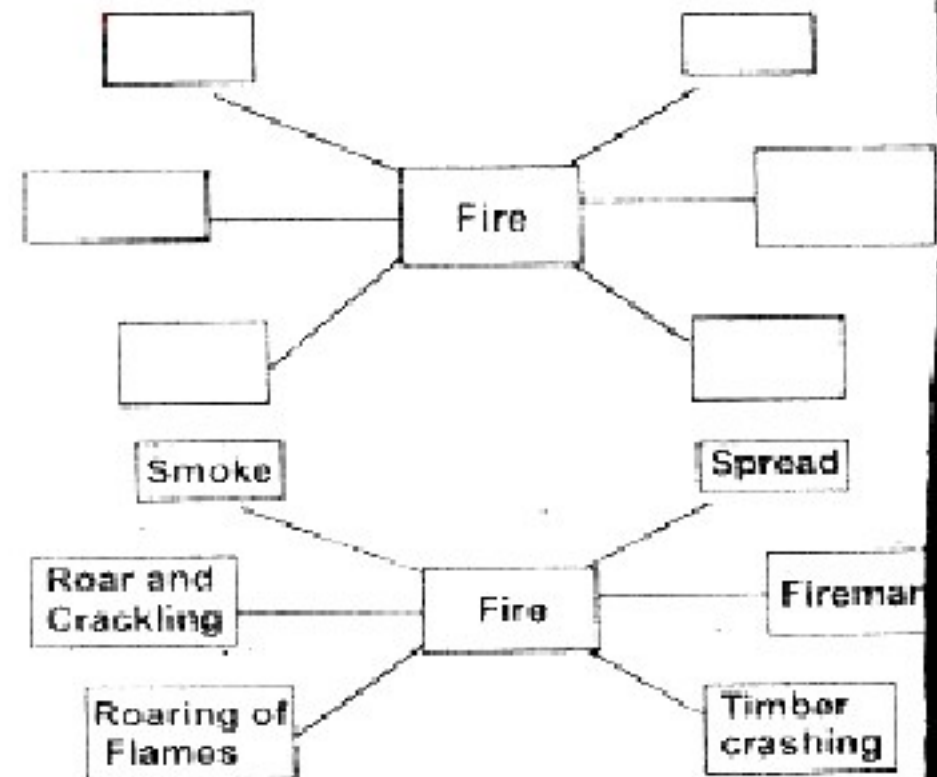
Clubbed verb	to unite, combine, join together
Timber noun	wooded land, growing trees themselves

Task: Work in pairs and help each other in making sentences of the words given in the table above. Use a variety of sentence structure.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Staggered	The man was staggered on his trembling legs.
2	Roaring	When he came to the scene of fire, it was roaring.
3	Leaped	She leaped from her bed and went into the kitchen.
4	Cinders	When the fire was put out by firemen, cinders were seen all there.
5	Crackling	Pieces of timber were crackling and spitting in the furnace.
6	Slammed	The butler slammed the plates in the sink for washing.
7	Startled	The boy gave a startled laugh to his friends.

8	Shove	He shoved the door till it finally opened.
9	Clubbed	The students clubbed together to buy a present for their teacher on her birthday.
10	Timber	Timber is used as a fuel in winter season.

3- Word Cloud:



A word cloud is a group of words connected with the theme word. Make word cloud by filling in the boxes in the relevant words from the text.

4- Phrasal Verbs

A phrasal verb is a combination of words (a verb + a preposition OR verb + adverb) when used together, usually take on a different meaning to that of the original verb.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

72

English

Example: Out

Phrasal verb	Meaning	Sentence
Pass out	Faint	It was so hot in the hall that the young man passed out.
Put out	Extinguish	The fire fighters put out the fire in ten minutes.
Break out	Beginning/ Starting of something.	The fire must have broken out during the night.

Now find five more phrasal verbs, their meanings and make meaningful sentences.

Phrasal verb	Meaning	Sentence
Jump out	To suddenly come out from a hiding place	If he opens the door, the furious cat might jump out at him.
Come out	emerge, appear, become known	I am confident that every thing will come out right in time.

Look over	quick inspection of something, survey	He was deputed by the department to look over the production.
Run up	an act of running	They can run up so fast that they caught the train.
Leap out	To jump	The lion leaped out and killed the deer.

Language Corner

Word Families

Noun	Verb
satisfaction	satisfy
suspect	suspect
grief	grieve
apology	apologise
repetition	repeat
rebellion	rebel
sympathy	sympathise

Adjective	Adverb
satisfactory	satisfactorily
suspicious	suspiciously
grievous	grievously
apologetic	apologetically
repeatedly	repeatably

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

73

English

rebellious	rebelliously
sympathetic	sympathetically

8. Sentence

A group of word which makes a complete sense is called a sentence. It always has a subject and a predicate.

Predicate

The part of a sentence containing a verb and stating something about the subject is called predicate.

Simple Predicate

Simple predicate is the verb in the sentence or complete subject.

Simple Subject

Simple subject is the main word in the complete subject.

Examples

1. She looked like to start carying.
(Predicate)
2. My friends play hockey (My friends is complete subject and play is simple predicate)
3. Ran into the river (complete predicate)
Ran is simple predicate.
Underline the simple predicate in each of the following sentences.
 1. The rooster sang loudly.
 2. He seemed very excited.
 3. The fox came to the tree.

4. The baker sells chocolate cakes.
5. She has drawn colourful pictures.
6. My neighbour's garden is clean.
7. Rehana is afraid of the monkeys.
8. Hadi's report is fantastic.

Make as many sentences as you can by joining the subject to the predicate part of each sentence:

1. Usman got up from the dinner.
2. He got up from the dinner.
3. His mother got up from the dinner.
4. His father got up from the dinner.
5. His sister got up from the dinner.
6. Usman went to his bed room.
7. He went to his bed room.
8. His father went to his bed room.
9. Usman washed all the dishes.
10. He washed all the dishes.
11. His mother washed all the dishes.
12. His sister washed all the dishes.
13. Usman went to his office.
14. He went to his office.
15. His father went to his office.
16. Usman likes to read novels.
17. He likes to read novels.
18. His mother likes to read novels.
19. His father likes to read novels.
20. His sister likes to read novels.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

74

English

Fluency of Expression/ Oral Activity
Idioms

S.No.	Idiom	Definitions
1	spread like a wild fire	to spread, circulate very quickly and rapidly
2	haste makes waste	quickly doing things results in a poor ending
3	without a doubt	for certain, surely
4	lend me your ear	to politely ask for someone's attention
5	a piece of cake	a task that can be accomplished very easily.

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Measures to be taken during an earthquake.

An earthquake is a natured disaster which can be devastating, causing loss of lives.

زلزلہ ایک قدرتی آفت ہے جو کہ تباہ کن ہو سکتی ہے اور

انسانی جانوں کے ضیاع کا سبب بنتا ہے۔

Measures to be taken during an earthquake.

زلزلہ کے دوران جو اقدامات کرنے چاہیے۔

S.No.	English	Urdu
1	Do not panic.	گھبرائیں نہیں۔
2	Try to move out into open areas. If this is not possible or Take shelter under table or stairs.	کھلی جگہوں پر جانے کی کوشش کریں۔ اگر یہ ممکن ہو تو میز یا سیڑھیوں کے نیچے پناہ لیں۔
3	Do not run as you may fall and hurt yourself and others.	دوڑو مت۔ اپنے آپ اور دوسروں کو زخمی کر سکتے ہو۔
4	Running will cause a stampede which will hurt more people.	دوڑنے سے بھگدڑ مچ جائے گی جو زیادہ لوگوں کو زخمی کرے گی۔
5	Do not push others.	دوسروں کو دھکے نہ دو۔
6	Do not turn on gas or water connections.	گیس یا پانی کے کنکشن مت کھولو۔
7	Be careful about broken glass and debris.	ٹوٹے ہوئے شیشے یا ملبے سے غطا رہیں۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

75

English

8	Stay out of damaged buildings as they become unstable and collapse.	تباہ شدہ عمارتوں سے دور رہو کیونکہ وہ غیر مستحکم اور گر سکتی ہیں۔
9	Do not waste time in gathering your belongings.	اپنی ملکیتی اشیاء کو جمع کرنے میں وقت ضائع نہ کریں۔
10	Ask your teacher about the evacuation plan during such occasions.	اپنے استاد سے انخلا (نکلنے) کا پلان پوچھیں جو ان موقعوں کے لیے ہے۔
11	Know the location of fire extinguishers in the building.	عمارت میں موجود آگ بجھانے کے آلات کے بارے میں معلومات رکھیں۔
12	First aid kit should be readily available at school as well as at home.	گھر میں اور سکول میں فرسٹ ایڈ کٹ ہر وقت موجود ہوتی چاہیے۔

Creative Writing

- 1 Write about a similar incidence in which you might have helped any child, a woman or an old man.

Once a time, I was coming back from school to home. I was very happy because I had got highest marks in my English test. On my way, I saw an old

man who was trying to cross the road but he couldn't because he had the fear of having an accident. Suddenly, he went on to cross the road and when he was the middle of the road, I saw a truck coming from the opposite side. The truck was very fast and I thought he can get an accident. I quickly ran very fast and helped him to cross the road and saved him from a sure accident. I was very happy and this happiness of saving the life of an old man was far than having full marks in my test. Really it was a proud feeling day for me. I came home and told my parents. They also praised my this good deed a saving a life of an old man.

- 2 Subject--- Verb Agreement
Subject verb agreement means that the subject must agree in number. Both need to be either singular or plural.

Fill in the blanks with right form of verb.

- They travel by bus. (travel, travels)
- We usually eat lunch at this restaurant. (eat, eats)
- The dog barks at strangers. (bark, barks)
- The children talk to their teacher. (talks, talk)
- My mother cooks nice meals. (cook, cooks)
- You don't know how to write an essay. (know, knows)

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

76

English

UNIT 6

Robotics

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Figures	اشکال	Creative	تخلیقی
Activity	سرگرمی	Busy	مصرف
Keep you	تم کو رکھتی ہے	Started	شروع کیا
Imagination	خیالات	Passage of time	وقت کے گزرنے
Experiments	تجربات	Entertainment	تفریح
Enjoy	خوش ہونا	Challenge	چیلنج / لکارتا
Created	پیدا کیا گیا	Action	عمل
attach	مسل	adventure	مہم جوئی
simulation	نقلی	artificial	مصنوعی
intelligence	ذہانت	technique	طریقہ
machine-brain	مشین کا دماغ	ability	قابلیت
understand	سمجھ لینا	human behaviour	انسانی رویے
fill	بھرنا	count	گنتا / شمار کرنا
calculate	حساب کرنا	change	بدلنا
developed	تیار کیے گئے ہیں	decision	فیصلے
serve food	کھانا دینا	translate	ترجمہ کرنا

language	زبان	information	اطلاعات
resources	ذرائع	solve	حل کرنا
Forced work	زبردستی کام کرنا	man-made	انسان کی بنائی ہوئی
perform	کام کرنا	automatically	خود بخود
remote-control	دور سے	study	مطالعہ
variety	مختلف قسم	material	سامان
composed	مشتمل ہونا	commands	ادکامات
moving part	چلتے ہوئے حصہ	follow	عمل کرنا
mechanical	چلتے والے	parts	حصے
gripper	گرفت کرنے والا	wheels	پہیے
grab	قبضہ	turn	موزنا
lift	اٹھانا	powered	طاقت دینا
sensors	محسوس کرنے والے	surrounding	ارد گرد
allow	اجازت دینا	determine	معلوم کرنا
Space	جگہ	objects	اشیاء
direction	سمت	relation	تعلق
properties	خصوصیات	identify	شناخت کرنا
pressure	دباؤ	grabbing	قبضہ کرنا
crushing	توڑتے ہوئے	initially	شروع میں
introduced	متعارف کرانا	automobile	گاڑیاں
huge	بہت بڑے	gradually	آہستہ آہستہ
aspects	پہلو	industry	صنعت

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

77

English

space	فضا	exploration	محاولہ
construction	تعمیر کرنا	surgery	سرجری
microscopic	بہت ہی چھوٹا	function	کام
blood stream	خون کی تالی	delicate	نازک
difficult	مشکل	target	ہدف
destroy	تباہ کرنا	touching	چھوتے ہوئے
agriculture	زراعت	speed up	تیز کرنا
repetitive	دہرائے جانے والے	farmers	کسان
focus	مقصد ہونا	improving	بہتر بنانا
production	پیداوار	harvesting	کاشت کرنا
picking	انھٹنا	weed	گھاس
mowing	کاٹنا	seeding	بوائی کرنا
utility	اشیائے ضروریہ	cheaper	سستے
manual	ہاتھ سے کام کرنا	precision	درستی
boredom	بoredom	accomplish	پورا کرنا
dangerous	خطرناک	mines	بارودی سرنگ
volcanos	آتشی فشاں	advancement	ترقی
design	نمونہ	sophisticated	جدید ترین
daily life	روزمرہ زندگی	interesting	دلچسپ

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: As a child you played with blocks, making figures, shapes and

objects. This creative activity kept you busy for hours. Then you started building things out of your imagination with lego pieces. With the passage of time, the experiments of plastic toys and computer machines brought huge entertainment in the toy industry. Such toys are generally called robots and at times they are given proper names as well.

بچپن میں تم بلا سز کے ساتھ اعداد و شمار، شکلیں اور اشیاء کے ساتھ کھیلے ہو۔ یہ تخلیقی سرگرمی تم کو گھنٹوں مصروف رکھتی تھی۔ تب تم نے پلاسٹک کے ٹکڑوں سے اپنے خیالی تصورات سے چیزیں بنانی شروع کیں۔ وقت گزرنے کے ساتھ پلاسٹک کے کھلونوں اور کمپیوٹرز نے کھلونوں کی صنعت میں بہت بڑی تفریح لائی۔ ایسے کھلونوں کو روبوٹ کہتے ہیں اور انہیں کبھی کبھار انہیں باقاعدہ نام بھی دیے جاتے ہیں۔

Para 2: You play and enjoy computer games for hours. The challenge in the game is created through action, attack, adventure, role-play, simulation and artificial intelligence (AI) techniques. This is machine-brain which helps computers and robots to have the ability to understand human behavior. A robot that fills a box with biscuits can "count" the number. Similarly, a computer can determine the amount of traffic on a street to calculate when to change the traffic light. This science is in the early stages, but robots are being developed that can make decisions to serve food, translate words from one language to another, and get information from outside resources to solve problems.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

78

English

تم کمپیوٹر گیمز سے گھنٹوں محفوظ ہوتے ہو۔ ان کھیلوں میں چیٹ سرگرمی، جملہ، مہم جوئی، ادا نگاری، کردار، نقل اور مصنوعی ذہانت کے عمل سے تخلیق کیے جاتے ہیں یہ مشین کا دماغ ہے جو کمپیوٹر اور روبوٹ کو انسانی رویوں کو سمجھنے میں مدد کرتا ہے۔ ایک روبوٹ جو ایک کس میں بسکت بھر سکتا ہے اور اس کی تعداد کو گن بھی سکتا ہے۔ اسی طرح ایک کمپیوٹر ایک گلی میں ٹریفک کی تعداد کو معلوم کر سکتا ہے کہ وہ کب ٹریفک لائٹس کو بدلے۔ یہ سائنس ابھی ابتدائی مراحل میں ہے لیکن ایسے روبوٹ تیار کیے جا رہے ہیں جو کہ خوراک کو پیش کرنے، ایک زبان سے دوسری زبان میں الفاظ کو ترجمہ کرنے اور مسائل کو حل کرنے کے لیے بیرونی ذرائع سے اطلاعات حاصل کرنے کے بارے میں فیصلہ کر سکتے ہیں۔

Para 3: The word Robot comes from the Czech word "robota" which means "forced work or labor." We use the word "Robot" today to mean any man-made machine. It can perform work or other actions, normally performed by humans, either automatically or by remote control.

روبوٹ کا لفظ چیک لفظ 'روبوتا' جس کا مطلب 'جبری کام' یا 'مزدوری' سے آتا ہے۔ آج کل ہم لفظ 'روبوٹ' انسانی بنائی گئی مشین کے بارے میں استعمال کرتے ہیں۔ یہ کام یا دوسرے افعال انجام دے سکتے ہیں۔ جو عام طور پر انسان انجام دیتے ہیں یا تو خود بخود یا پھر ریموٹ کنٹرول (دور سے کنٹرول) سے۔

Para 4: Robotics is the science and study of variety of materials including metals and plastics. Most robots are composed of three main parts that control its operations:

1. The Controller - also known as the "brain" / AI - is run by a computer program. Often, the program is very detailed as it gives commands for the moving parts of the robot to follow.
2. The mechanical parts include motors, pistons, grippers, wheels, and gears that make the robot move, grab, turn, and lift. These parts are usually powered by air, water, or electricity.
3. Sensors tell the robot about its surroundings. Sensors allow the robot to determine sizes, shapes, space between objects, direction, and other relations and properties of substances. Many robots can even identify the amount of pressure necessary to apply for grabbing an item without crushing it.

روبوٹکس روبوٹس کے مطالعہ اور سائنس کا نام ہے۔

روبوٹس مختلف قسم کے سامان سے بنائے جاسکتے ہیں۔ جس میں دھاتیں اور پلاسٹک شامل ہیں۔ زیادہ تر روبوٹس تین بڑے حصوں پر مشتمل ہوتے ہیں جو اس کے آپریشن کو کنٹرول کرتے ہیں۔ (اس کے عمل پر قابو پاتے ہیں۔)

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

79

English

۱۔ کنٹرولر (قابو پانے والا)
اسے 'دماغ' / مصنوعی ذہانت بھی کہتے ہیں۔ اسے کمپیوٹر کے پروگرام سے چلایا جاتا ہے۔ اکثر یہ پروگرام بہت تفصیلی ہوتا ہے کیونکہ یہ روبوٹ کے چلنے والے حصوں کو احکامات دیتا ہے کہ وہ اس کی پیروی کریں۔

۲۔ مشینی حصے، موٹرز، بسٹن، گریڈر، پیسے اور گیرز پر مشتمل ہوتے ہیں۔ جو کہ روبوٹ کو حرکت کرنے، پکڑنے، مڑنے اور اٹھانے کے لیے ہوتے ہیں۔ ان حصوں کو عموماً طاقت ہوا، پانی یا بجلی سے دی جاتی ہے۔

۳۔ محسوس کرنے والے آلات روبوٹ کو اس کے ارد گرد کے ماحول کے بارے میں بتاتے ہیں۔ محسوس کرنے والے آلات روبوٹ کو چیزوں، سمت اور دوسرے تعلقات اور چیزوں کی خصوصیات کے درمیان جسامت، اشکال اور جگہ کو معلوم کرنے کی اجازت دیتے ہیں۔ بہت سے روبوٹ اس دباؤ کو بھی شناخت کر لیتے ہیں جو انہیں کسی چیز کو کھینچنے کے لیے ڈالتا ہوتا ہے تاکہ وہ ٹوٹ نہ جائیں۔

Para 5: Initially, robot were introduced in an automobile plant for moving huge car parts around. Gradually, these were developed for homes as toys, vacuums, dish washers and programmable pets. Today robots are a part of many aspects of industry, medicine, science, space exploration, construction, food packaging and are even used to perform surgery.

شروع میں روبوٹس کو گاڑیاں بنانے والی ٹیکٹری میں کاروں کے بڑے حصوں کو ایک جگہ سے دوسری جگہ لے جانے کے لیے شروع کیا گیا۔ آہستہ آہستہ ان کو گھر کے لیے کھلونوں، ویکيوم، برتن، دھونے

اور پالتو جانوروں کی طرح تیار کیا گیا۔ آج کل روبوٹ صنعتوں، ادویات، سائنس، خلائی تلاش، تعمیرات، کھانے کو یک کرنے کا حصہ ہیں۔ اور سرجری کرنے کے لیے بھی استعمال ہوتے ہیں۔

Para 6: With the development of nano-robots which are microscopic in size, robots can now be put into very small spaces to perform a function. For example, these may be placed in the blood stream to perform surgical procedures that are too delicate or too difficult for standard surgery. These will be able to target cancer cells and destroy them without touching healthy cells.

نیمروٹس کی بناوٹ کے بعد جو کہ جسامت میں صرف خوردبین سے دیکھے جاسکتے ہیں۔ روبوٹس کو اب کام کرنے کے لیے بہت ہی چھوٹی جگہ میں ڈالا جاسکتا ہے مثلاً ان کو خون کی شریان میں سرجری کے طریقے کو کرنے کے لیے رکھا جاتا ہے جو کہ بہت ہی نازک اور عام سرجری کے لیے بہت مشکل ہے۔ یہ کینسر کے خلیوں کو نشانہ بنانے اور مستند خلیوں کو چھوئے بغیر انہیں تباہ کرتے ہیں۔

Para 7: Agriculture robots speed up the slow, repetitive and dull tasks of farmers. They allow farmers to focus on improving the overall production of crops. Some of the most common robots in agriculture are used for:

- harvesting and picking
- weed control
- mowing, seeding, spraying and thinning
- sorting and packing

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

80

English

○ utility platforms.

زراعتی روبوٹ کسانوں کے مست، دہرائے جانے والے اور فرسودہ کاموں کو تیز کرتے ہیں۔ وہ کسانوں کو فصلوں کی مجموعی پیداوار کو بڑھانے پر توجہ دینے بہت ہی تمام روبوٹس زراعت میں ان کے لیے استعمال ہوتے ہیں۔

○ فصلیں کاٹنا اور اٹھانا۔

○ گھاس پھوس پر قابو پانے کے لیے

○ گھاس کاٹنا، بوائی کرنا، ادویات کا چھڑکاؤ، شاخیں کاٹنا

○ چھانٹنا اور سامان باندھنا

○ اشیائے ضروریہ کی ترسیل

Para 8: Robots are often cheaper to use as compared to manual labour. Secondly, it is easier for robots to do the same things over and over again with **precision** and without boredom. Thirdly, robots can accomplish some dangerous tasks, e.g. they can explore inside **gas** tanks, mines, volcanoes, **travel** the surface of Mars or other places too dangerous for humans **to go**. With advancement in robotics, **we can** design even more sophisticated robots to help make daily life **easier** and much more interesting.

اکثر روبوٹس ہاتھوں کی مزدوری کے مقابلے میں سستے ہوتے ہیں۔ دوسرا روبوٹس کے لیے ایک ہی کام بار بار اور درجی کے ساتھ بغیر بوریٹ کے کرنا آسان ہوتا ہے۔ تیسرا روبوٹس کچھ خطرناک کام بھی مکمل کر سکتے ہیں مثلاً وہ گیس ٹینک، بارودی سرنگوں، آتش فشاں پہاڑوں کے اندر تلاش کر سکتے ہیں۔ مریخ کی سطح پر سفر کے لیے یا انسانوں کے لیے بہت ہی خطرناک جگہوں پر جانے کے لیے۔ روبوٹس میں ترقی کے ساتھ ہم زیادہ جدید ترین روبوٹ ڈیزائن کر سکتے ہیں جو ہمیں زندگی کو آسان اور زیادہ دلچسپ بنانے کے لیے مدد کریں۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

A: Reading the detail

Answer these questions in a few words:

a. Which robot mentioned in the text do you like the most? Give a reason.

Ans: Agricultural robots are liked most by me. They speed up the slow, repetitive and dull tasks of farmers. Resultantly production of crops increase too much.

b. What are the main functions of a nano robot?

Ans: Nano-robots are microscopic in size and can be put into a very small spaces to perform a function. These are used in delicate and difficult surgeries like cancer.

B: Reading for meaning

Answer these questions in complete sentences:

a. Artificial Intelligence (AI) gives a mind to a robot. Discuss in your own words?

Ans: Artificial intelligence (AI) is the brain of the robots to understand the human behaviour. The robot

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

81

English

carry out the programmed task and can move, walk, run and do jobs automatically or by a remote control.

- b. Do you think agricultural robots will do a better job of growing food for every one? How?

Ans: Agricultural robots will carry out better jobs in growing food as they will speed up the existing procedures adopted by farmers. They will allow farmers to focus on improving overall production of crops. The robots are being used in

- harvesting and picking
- weed control
- seeding, spraying and thinning
- sorting and packing

Robots carrying out above tasks will help increase in production of crops, minimising man handling, curtail time and also clean crops be obtained for every day food for the population.

C: Reading for inference

Write True (T) or False (F) beside each of these statements. Cite evidence from the passage to support your answer:

- A robot cannot control traffic.
- A machine has a brain.
- Food can be packed in boxes by robots.

Ans: a. False (F) Para 2
b. True (T) Para 4
c. True (T) Para 5

D: Reading for ideas

Discuss your answers to these questions as a class or in groups:

- Do you think human beings will become lazy when most of the work will be done by robots in the future? Give reasons.

Ans: Human beings will become lazy and jobless with the induction of robots in various factories, industrial plants, open places, restaurants, cleaning jobs, hospitals, airports etc. Robots are more efficient, less tired and can do jobs effectively in warehouses to move heavy things. Employing robots can cut cost, increase efficiency, offer new propositions and may execute new business models.

With the induction of robots in most of the work in industrial and private sectors, human beings

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

82

English

work force will be badly affected and will be deprived off from their earnings. Resultantly there will be unemployment and most of the population will become under the poverty line and world may suffer a lot and human existence will be endangered.

- b. What type of a robot will help your mother in her household work?

Ans: Vacuum cleaner, Dish washer, coffee maker, lawn mowing, laundry.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Simulation <i>noun</i>	imitation of a situation or process.
Techniques <i>noun</i>	a skilful or efficient way of doing or achieving something.
Automatically <i>adverb</i>	by itself iwth little or no direct human control.
Initially <i>adverb</i>	at first.
Gradually <i>adverb</i>	in a gradual way; slowly; by degrees.

Precision <i>noun</i>	the quality, condition, or fact of being exact and accurate.
Sophisticated <i>noun</i>	able to understand difficult or complicated ideas

Task 01: Work in pairs and help each other in making sentences of the words given in the table above.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Simulation	A popular characteristic of video and computer is simulation.
2	Techniques	Special techniques are used to make garments in industry.
3	Automatically	Now a days, most plants of drink work automatically.
4	Initially	The result of the covid-19 was much higher than was thought initially.
5	Gradually	Gradually his heart beat decreased and he expired.
6	Precision	Precision of an equipment is highly important for testing.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

83

English

7	Sophisticated	More modern and sophisticated instruments are necessary in research laboratories.
---	---------------	---

Word Cloud

A word cloud on robotics is shown. Mark the words and make sentences.

Words in word cloud

Industry, plant, work, automation, manufacture, control, mechanical, cyborg, production, industrial, artificial, design, humanoid, device, equipment, futuristic, science, compulsory, modern, feedback, factory, assembly, electrical, machinery, system, android, reality, robot, robotics, engineering, technology, application

S.No.	Word	Sentences
1	Industry	Industry is the backbone of economy of a country.
2	Manufacture	Manufacture plant of Suzuki cars is situated in Karachi.
3	Control	During protests when police could not control the situation, Army took over the control of situation.

4	Artificial	Experiments are underway for artificial rain in summer.
5	Production	Production of sugar in Pakistan is more than its demand.
6	Factory	Factory workers are demanding increase in their salaries.
7	Assembly	Germany has the largest car assembly plant.
8	Design	Robots are designed in the labs before production in factory.
9	Mechanical	Agricultural robots has replaced mechanical farming to increase production of crops.
10	Device	Remote control is a device to control the movement and actions of a robot.

3- Conceptual understanding

Three nouns which have variety of meanings are used in the text. These are given the table below. Different meanings of these words are

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

84

English

mentioned. Choose the correct option relating to the text and write in the last column.

S.No.	Noun	Meanings	Use in the text
1	Intelligence	a. thinking ability: understand, learn, to form judgment/ opinion, reasoning b. information collected by government/ group about countries/ enemies	"a" para 2
2	operation	a. mathematics process such as addition to produce one set of numbers b. medical process for doctors to cut body open to repair/ remove/ replace unhealthy or damaged part	"b" para 6

3	Function	a. purpose/ duty/ the way something works b. mathematical relationship between two or more sets c. ceremony/ social event/ official ceremony	"a" para 6
---	----------	--	------------

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Our Robotic Success

ہمارے روبوٹکس کی کامیابی

In Pakistan, the field of robotics is gaining a lot of popularity. It has been introduced as a subject in sixty universities. This will enhance research and development in creating, designing and making robots to help us resolve our issues through the use of technology. There are number of competitions at the national level to encourage researchers to think out of the box and create innovative robotic models. It will not be a surprise if, in the near future, we see robots as fire-fighters, nurses, teachers,

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

85

English

technicians, housemaids etc. The field of entertainment has been transformed through the use of robotics and animation. Read and enjoy some of these developments:

پاکستان میں روبو کپس کا شعبہ بہت مقبولیت حاصل کر رہا ہے۔ یہ ساٹھ یونیورسٹیز میں ایک مضمون کے طور پر متعارف کرایا گیا ہے۔ یہ ٹیکنالوجی کے استعمال سے ہمارے مسائل حل کرنے کی مدد کرتی ہے اور روبو کپس کو تخلیق کرنے، ڈیزائن اور بنانے کی تحقیق و ترقی کو بڑھائے گی۔ قومی سطح پر بہت سے مقابلے ہیں جو ریسرچ کرنے والوں کو روایتی طریقوں سے سوچنے کی بجائے مختلف طریقوں سے مسائل کو حل کرنے کی حوصلہ افزائی کرتے ہیں اور جدید روبوٹ ماڈل تیار کرتے ہیں۔ یہ حیران کن نہیں ہوگا اگر مستقبل قریب میں ہمارے روبوٹس کو فائرفائر، نرسز، اساتذہ، ماہرین اور گھر کے کام کرنے والوں کے طور پر دیکھیں۔ تفریح کا میدان بھی روبوٹس اور حرکت پذیری کے استعمال میں بدل چکا ہے۔ ان ترقیوں کو پڑھیں اور محفوظ ہوں۔

Football team for robo cup

روبو کپ کے لیے فٹ بال ٹیم

Pakistan is the first south Asian country to get its team selected for the international competition Robo-cup. RoboCup brings together some of the finest minds in technology from around the world. Established in 1997, its mission is to create a team of robots capable of beating the human World Cup champions by 2050. Altogether, there are twenty teams from different countries in this world cup. A team consists of six players in uniform which helps them to send ball passes to each

other. The opposite team has a different uniform and that helps them to make their moves for scoring goals. They play independently by following the movement of the ball. The robots show a lot of balance in their structure as they lift a foot to kick the ball. The body flexibility allows them dance-like movements which they can show-off if and when they win the RoboCup.

پاکستان پہلا جنوبی ایشیا کے ممالک میں ہے جس کی ٹیم انٹرنیشنل مقابلہ روبو کپ کے لیے چنی گئی ہے۔ روبو کپ ساری دنیا سے ٹیکنالوجی کے بہترین دماغوں کو اکٹھا کرتا ہے۔ 1997 میں قائم شدہ اس کا مشن روبوٹس کی ایسی ٹیم تخلیق کرنا ہے جو 2050 تک انسانی عالمی کپ چیمپئن کو شکست دینے کے قابل ہو جائے۔ مجموعی طور پر اس عالمی مقابلہ میں مختلف ممالک کی ٹیمیں ہیں۔ ہر ٹیم میں چھ کھلاڑی یونیفارم میں ہوتے ہیں جو ایک دوسرے کو بال پاس کرنے میں مدد کرتے ہیں۔ مخالف ٹیم کی یونیفارم مختلف ہوتی ہے جو کہ ان کو گول سکور کرنے میں اپنی حرکات کرنے میں مدد کرتی ہے۔ یہ بال کی حرکات کی پیروی کرتے ہوئے آزادانہ طور پر کھیلتے ہیں۔ روبوٹس اپنی ساخت میں بہت توازن دکھاتے ہیں۔ جب دو بال کو ٹھوکرا لگنے کے لیے پاؤں اٹھاتے ہیں۔ ان کے جسم کی ٹپک انہیں وائس جیسی حرکات کرنے کی اجازت دیتی ہے جو وہ دکھا سکتے ہیں اگر اور کبھی وہ روبو کپ جیت لیں۔

Robotic wheel chair روبو کپس پر سے والی کرسی

In collaboration with the health service sector, researchers have been continually trying to improve the support provided to aging population, accident victims and people in need of mobility

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

86

English

assistance. An inbuilt camera helps to find an easy and comfortable path for the rider. The research will further facilitate people without limbs - robotic structures can become their arms and legs and help them improve their quality of life.

These examples must have inspired you to study the subject of robotics. Look around at the issues of people and environment around you. What type of a robot would you like to create? Remember! At first your aim is to take care of the issue but later you have to ensure the success of your robot.

Design your robot and BEST OF LUCK!

صحت مہیا کرنے والے شعبہ کے اشتراک سے ریشترج کرنے والے مسلسل کوشش کر رہے ہیں کہ وہ بڑھتی ہوئی آبادی حادثات کے شکار لوگوں اور حرکت میں امداد کے ضرورت مند لوگوں کی امداد کریں۔ ایک اندر لگایا گیا کیمرا کرسی پر سوار شخص کو ایک آسان اور آرام دہ راستہ معلوم کرنے میں مدد کرتا ہے۔ تحقیق کار معذور (بغیر اعضاء) لوگوں کو بھی مزید سہولتیں مہیا کریں گے۔ روبوٹس ان کے ہاتھ اور پاؤں بن سکتے ہیں اور ان کی زندگی کے معیار کو بہتر بنانے میں مدد کرتے ہیں۔ یہ مثالیں تم کو روبوٹکس کا مضمون پڑھنے کی ضرورت حوصلہ افزائی کریں گی۔ لوگوں کے مسائل کو آس پاس دیکھو۔ تم کس طرح کا روبوٹ تخلیق کرنا چاہو گے؟ یاد رکھو۔ تمہارا پسند مقصد مسائل کا خیال رکھنا ہے لیکن بعد میں تمہیں اپنے روبوٹ کی کامیابی کو یقینی بنانا ہے۔ اپنا روبوٹ ڈیزائن کرو۔ قسمت اچھی ہو۔

Language Corner

1. Phrasal Verbs with "Put"

A phrase that combines a verb with a preposition or an adverb or both and that functions as a verb whose meaning is different from the combined meanings of the individual words is called a phrasal verb.

Choose a phrasal verb from the box to complete the sentences given under.

1. Put off – to postpone
2. Put up with – to tolerate
3. Put down – to insult
4. Put on – to dress oneself
5. Put up – to adjust
6. Put across – to communicate something.
7. Put out – to publish
8. Put back – to put something where it was previously

Now decide which phrasal verb is needed in each sentence:

1. I can't put up with this cat anymore, it's driving me crazy!
2. Please put back the milk in the fridge when you're finished with it.
3. Can we put off the meeting until Wednesday please?
4. He is putting across an act to win everybody's sympathy.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

87

English

5. They **put out** a new newsletter every Friday. It's worth reading.
6. I wasy trying to **put across** my point of view but no one was listening.

2. Transitional Devices

Transitional devices are words or phrases that help carry a thought from one sentence to another, from one idea to another, or from one paragraph to another. These link sentences and paragraphs together smoothly so that reading is comprehended.

A table is given below with 05 types of Transitional Devices, with examples. Read the two text passages again to locate what devices are used in the texts. Write in the relevant boxes.

S.No.	Transitional Devices Headings + Examples	Text - 1 Robotics	Text - 2 Our Robotics Successes
1	To indicate more information: Besides... furthermore... in addition... in fact... however		
2	To Sow sequence of ideas: first... second... third... also... lastly... after... before... in the meantime... next... so... then		

3 To show Time:
While... second... today... later... Next... tomorrow... afterward... as soon as... now... next week... about... when suddenly... during... until... yesterday

4 To show location:
Above... across... around... behind... beside... between... in back of... in front of... inside... near... outside... over... under

5 To Summarize or Conclude:
in conclusion... lastly... to sum up... hence... therefore... thus... as a result... consequently

3. Compound Sentences

A compound sentence is two or more clauses joined with the help of conjunctions; such as for, and,

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

88

English

nor, yet, so, when etc. A clause is a group of words containing a subject and a predicate and functions as a complex sentence.

Read the sentences given under and mark subject (S), predicate (P) and conjunction (con).

1. When it rained, they went inside.
con P S P
2. I love opening the windows
S P
when the cool breeze blows.
con S P
3. She walked to the store in order
S P con
to buy chocolates.
P
4. If that's a cupcake, I'm having it.
con S P
5. Let's go for a walk while the
S P con
sun's still out.
S

Creative Writing

Write a dialogue of at least 12 sentences using all the four types of sentences. You may begin like this.

- Me: Hello, How are you?
You: I am fine. What about you?
Me: I am also fine. Where are you going?

- You: I am going to market.
Me: Okay. What will be buying?
You: I am going to buy copies and pens.
Me: Be careful! Watch traffic on road!
You: Its so nice of you. I am so excited!
Me: When will you come back?
You: I will be back in half an hour.
Me: Good luck and take care.
You: You are welcome.

Fluency of Expression

Choose a topic and prepare it according to the format

- a. Robot as a pet - Define your expectations?
- b. Should robots be in our hospitals?

a. Robot as a pets

A robotic pet is an Artificial intelligent machine made in the image of an animal commonly kept as pets, like dogs, cats and birds. It also include things not normally considered as pet like Pleo a robotic dinosaur.

Some people even treat them like actual pets. Robots are becoming more and more common and more present in households. They mimic more naturally and are less work to take care of them the actual pets. Children treat robots as if they are living. Robotic pets

appear to obtain similar responses from human as living pets. Actual pets must be cared and provided with water, food, exercise etc. Whereas robotic pets don't need such things. These robotic pets can benefit people. Who are allergic to pets, short on space, in hospitals or scared of real animals. Robotic pet also keep elderly people from being depressed and also keep them active, positive mindset and happy. Robotic pets has also been prepared for lonely adults which will promote an easier and affordable life style and companionship.

b. Robots in hospitals

Robots are everywhere from science fiction to local hospitals where they are changing healthcare system. They are helping relieving medical personnels from routine tasks, medical procedure safer and less costly, accurate surgery in tiny places, transport dangerous substances.

Robotic medical assistants monitors vital statistics of patient and alert the nurses. They enter information automatically in patient electronic health card, supply medicines and food, disinfect patient rooms and operation theatres. They work in labs to take samples, transport, analyze and store them. Robotic lab assistants can take blood samples easily with less pain and

anxiety to patients. These robots can also prepare and dispense medication in pharmacological labs. Robotic carts carry bed linens, meal from floor to floor, riding elevators and passing through automatic doors. Robots also help in physical therapy and paraplegics. They can also respond trauma situation looking a victim screaming bleeding and then responding for treatment.

Hence robots have become a necessity in our hospitals carrying out so many tasks with accuracy and non-tiring. So hospitals must equip them with robots to enhance their medical capability and quick response to patient.

Fun Reading

2. Meet Miko

He can see, hear, speak and feel. What command will you give to Miko?

- Q: Hello Miko! Come here!
- Q: Please sing a song.
- Q: Tell me Alphabets.
- Q: Check the warm water.
- Q: Go and take chair.
- Q: Where is cat?
- Q: Open the door.
- Q: Check water for cold.
- Q: Put on lights.
- Q: Put off fan.



ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

90

English

UNIT 7

Caged Bird قفس میں قید پرندہ

Words Meaning الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Free	آزاد	Leaps	چھلانگ لگانا
Back	پچھے	Floats	تیرتا ہے
Downstream	نیچے کی طرف	Current	لہریں
Dips	ڈبنا	Wing	پ
Sun rays	سورج کی لہریں	Dares	ہمت کرنا
Claim	دعویٰ کرنا	Stalks	تاقب کرنا
Narrow	ٹنگ	Cage	جھڑ
Seldom	کبھی کبھار	Bars of	غصے کی سلاخیں
Clipped	کٹے ہوئے	Rage	
Throat	گلا	Tied	بندھے ہوئے
Fearful	خوفزدہ	Sing	گانا
Unknown	نامعلوم	Trill	آواز
Tune	دھن	Longed for	لبے عرصہ کے لیے
Distant	دور دراز	Heard	سنائی دیتی ہے
		Freedom	آزادی

Breeze	ٹھنڈی ہوا	Trade winds	موجی ہوائیں
Sighing trees	سہراتے ہوئے درخت	Worms	کڑے مکوڑے
Bright	چمکتا ہوا	Grave	قبر
Dreams	خواب	Shadow	سایہ
Shouts	چلاتا ہے	Nightmare	ڈراؤنا خواب
Scream	چی		

Translation

ترجمہ:

S.No.	Sentence	ترجمہ
1	A free bird leaps on the back of the wind and floats downstream till the current ends and dips his wing in the orange sun rays and dares to claim the sky.	ایک آزاد پرندہ ہوا کے دوش پر چھلانگ لگاتا ہے اور نیچے کی طرف تیرتا ہے حتیٰ کہ لہریں ختم ہو جاتی ہیں اور اپنے پروں کو سورج کی سنہری روشنی میں ڈبو لیتا ہے اور آسمان میں جانے کی ہمت کرنے کا دعویٰ کرتا ہے
2	But a bird that stalks down his narrow cage	لیکن ایک پرندہ جو اپنے ٹنگ جھڑ میں مقید ہے

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

91

English

	can seldom see through	کبھی کبھار ہی اپنے سلاخوں
	his bars of rage	کے چھ میں غصے سے دیکھتا ہے
	his wings are clipped and	اس کے پر کٹے ہوئے ہیں
3	his feet are tied	اور اس کے پاؤں بندھے ہیں
	so he opens his throat to sing.	تو وہ اپنے گلے کو گانے کے لیے کھولتا ہے
	The caged bird sings	قیدی پرندے خوفزدہ ہی
	with fearful trill	آواز میں گاتے ہیں
	of the things unknown	نامعلوم چیزوں کو جو
	but longed for still	لبے عرصہ کے لیے ہوتی ہیں
	and his tune is heard	اور ان کی دھن دور پہاڑوں
	on the distant hill	پر سنائی دیتی ہے
	for the caged bird	قیدی پرندے آواز کی کے
	sings of freedom	لیے گاتے ہیں
	The free bird thinks of another breeze	آزاد پرندہ ایک اور ٹھنڈی ہوا

	and the trade winds soft through the sighing trees	مہمرا تے درختوں کے بیچ میں نرمی سے
	and the fat worms waiting on a dawn bright lawn	گھڑرتی ہوئی مرمی ہواؤں، اور چمکدار لان میں صبح
	and he names the sky his own.	کے وقت مونے کیتے ملوڑوں کے بارے میں سوچتا ہے اور وہ آسمان کو اپنے نام کرتا ہے
	But a caged bird stands on the grave of dreams	لیکن ایک قید پرندہ خوابوں کے مزار پر کھڑا ہوتا ہے۔
	his shadow shouts on a nightmare scream	اس کا سایہ ڈراؤنے خواب کی چیخ سے چلا اٹھتا ہے
	his wings are clipped and his feet are tied	اس کے پر کٹے ہوئے اور اس کے پاؤں بندھے ہوئے
	so he opens his throat to sing	اس لیے وہ اپنے گلے کو گانے کے لیے کھولتا ہے
	The caged bird sings	قیدی پرندہ گاتا ہے
	with a fearful trill	خوفزدہ آواز میں

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

92

English

of things unknown	نامعلوم چیزوں کو لیکن
but longed for still	جو بے عرصہ کے لیے ہیں
and his tune is heard	اس کی دھن کو دور پہاڑوں میں
on the distant hill	سنا جاتا ہے
for the caged bird	قیدی پرندے
sings of freedom.	آزادی کے لیے گاتے ہیں

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

a. What does the free bird do while flying in the free air?

Ans: Free birds leaps on the back of free air and floats downstream till the air current ends.

b. How does the caged bird pass its time in the cage?

Ans: The caged bird sings with fearful voice in the cage for freedom.

Reading for meaning:

c. Are both birds singing the same song? What is the difference between their songs?

Ans: No, both the birds are not singing same song. Free birds song is the song of happiness, joy and freedom whereas the song of caged bird is for freedom, anger, fear and scream.

d. Write a character sketch of a free bird and a caged bird.

Ans: Free bird leaps on the back of wind, has freedom to go anywhere, to do any thing, endless opportunities, travelling with breeze, eating fat worms at any time, achieve his dreams any time.

Caged bird is in cage, can not fly easily, no opportunity to see beyond cage, trapped, clipped wings, feet tied, can only sing freedom song in fearful voice, highly angered but helpless.

Reading for inference:

e. What does the poet mean by 'clipped wings' and 'tied feet'?

Ans: The poetess uses various metaphors and imagens in the poem. "Clipping wings" mean trimming a bird's wings or feathers so that they can not fly. In this poem, the poetess uses "Clipped" as metaphor for the systematic forms of oppressions which prevent class mobility.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

93

English

Being clipped in society on the basis of race prevents an individual from testing their ability for success. Black Americans have been denied for schooling, certain kind of works and certain jobs. As per the poetess, the clipped wings is to never give a chance to black American in life for success.

"Tied feet" is also a metaphor and indicates lack of liberty and distressed life of black American in contrast is their white counterparts. It also depicts the limitations put on them, miserable life, ill treatments of black Americans.

Reading for analysis:

f. The poetess has used powerful metaphors in this poem. What is meant by these two metaphors?

- 1- bars of rage,
- 2- grave of dreams

Ans: 1- Bars of rage

"Bars of rage" are the bird's utmost frustration and anger at his confinement in the cage with clipped wings and tied feet. The poetess pointed out about the oppression, racism, abuse, lack of liberty of black Americans in American society.

2- Grave of dreams

It means that the people, the bird represents many dreams and ambition of their life but all these were killed by the society and oppression so the bird stands upon the "grave" of these dreams as remembering them that these dreams will never come true till the time the bird is in cage and the black Americans are under these limitations and oppressions.

g. Write the main idea and summary of the poem in your own words.

Ans:

Main idea

Central idea of the poem is that the poetess wants to show that how black Americans were treated and they tried to be free or any race or person facing such type of discrimination anywhere trying to be free and get freedom. The "cage bird" poem is a metaphor for those held down and denied the basic amenities of life in a society. Thus poem speaks about hope by the song of "caged bird" and people with similar experience must be treated in the same way.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

94

English

Summary

A free bird flies on the wind as floating downstream and bird dips its wings in the orange sem light and dares to call the sky his own.

Contrary a bird in cage moves angrily and silently and can barely see through cage bars. His wings are cut so he can not fly and his feet are tied together so he opens his throat to sung. The caged bird sing fearfully but still wants that his song be heard for away to distant hills beause the bird sings about freedom.

The free bird thinks about another breeze and about the global winds that blow and make the trees sound as they are sighing and also thinks of fat worm to be eaten on the lawn in the early morning.

But a caged bird stand on the grave of his dead dreams and screams from the nightmare. He sings fearfully of things he does not know but still wants that his song can be heard far away to distant hills.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Read the words with the help of phonetic script and practice in

class. Also learn their spellings and meaning.

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Leap verb	jump or spring a long way, to a great height.
Dare verb	have the courage to do something.
Stalk verb	to walk with measured, stiff strides.
Rage noun	violent uncontrollable anger.
Trill noun	a quavering or vibratory sound.
Distant adjective	far away in space or time. ii- (of a person) not intimate; cool or reserved.
Scream noun	a long, loud, piercing cry expressing extreme emotion or pain.

Task: Use the given words in your own sentences and share with your friends too.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Leap	The lion made a leap to hunt a dear.
2	Dare	He would not dare look up while she was watching.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

95

English

3	Stalk	Hunters were stalking in thick wood jungles for hunting deers.
4	Rage	He was shivering with rage.
5	Trill	Some birds trill their songs.
6	Distant	The mosque was not distant from our house more then a half kilometer.
7	Scream	She tried to scream but no sound came out.

2- Connecting Thematic Ideas:
Task: Write at least one sentence while connecting freedom with the linked thematic word.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Freedom of Joy	Freedom of joy is the basic right of citizen in a civilized country.
2	Freedom of liberty	Freedom of liberty has been granted in the constitution.
3	Freedom of happiness	Every citizen of a civilized nation enjoy the freedom of happiness.

4	Freedom of speech	Freedom of speech is the main slogan of modern world.
5	Freedom of press	Freedom of press is the basic demand in a democratic country.
6	Freedom of religion	Every citizen of a country must be ensured freedom of religious activities according to his beliefs.
7	Freedom of rights	Freedom of human rights have been guaranteed by the united nation charter in each country.
8	Freedom of individual	Every individual must have freedom to earn his living by legal means.
9	Freedom of cultural	In diversity of cultures, every culture have freedom to flourish and prosper in a country.
10	Freedom of political	Constitutions of various countries ensure the freedom of political activities according to the prevailing laws.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

96

English

11	Freedom of traveller	Every inhabitant of country must have freedom of travel in any part without any fear and halt.
----	----------------------	--

3- Word Type-Ephithet:

Column A	Column B	Ephithetic	Sentence
Dirt	Coated	Dirt coated boots	The soldier was wearing dirt coated boots.
Honey	Coloured	Honey coloured bricks	The house was built by honey coloured bricks.
Ice	decked	Ice decked	Ice decked vessels are increasing in use for transportation of perishable items.
Jewel	encrusted	Jewel encrusted robe	The queen was clad in a rich jewel encrusted robe.

Sugar	strewn	sugar strewn cubes	The kitchen was filled with sugar strewn cubes for making of drinks.
Sun	white	Sun white colour	Sunwhite colored rays pass through transparent glass easily.

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Task: a) Recite this poem aloud underline the rhyming words. Write its rhyming scheme at the end of each line.

LEISURE

(W.H.DAVIES)

What is this life if, full of care,
We have no time to stand and stare?

Rhyming scheme AA

No time to stand beneath the boughs,
And stare as long as sheep and cows:

Rhyming scheme BB

No time to see, when woods we pass,

Where squirrels hide their nuts in grass:

Rhyming scheme CC

No time to see, in broad daylight,
Streams full of stars, like skies at night:

Rhyming scheme DD

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

97

English

No time to turn at Beauty's glance,
And watch her feet, how they can
dance:

Rhyming scheme EE

No time to wait till her mouth can
Enrich that smile her eyes began

Rhyming scheme FF

A poor life this if, full of care,
We have no time to stand and stare

Rhyming scheme GG

Task: b) Write five pairs of
rhyming words from
the poem.

Ans: 1. Care Stare
2. boughs cows
3. pass grass
4. glance dance
5. can began

Language Corner

1- Alliterations and Assonance:

Alliteration is when a writer repeats the consonant sounds at the beginnings of words. For example, in the given poem "My puppy punched me in the eye," the words "puppy punched" are alliterative because they both begin with /p/.

Assonance is when a writer repeats the vowel sounds in the stressed syllables of words. For example, in the line "My rabbit whacked me ear," the words "rabbit whacked" are an example of assonance because they both contain a short /a/ sound on the stressed syllable.

Alliteration and assonance do not have to have the same letters; just the same sounds. Therefore, "falling phone" is alliterative and "flying high" is assonant, because they repeat the same sounds even though they don't repeat the same letters.

Task:

1. Read the following poem.
2. Underline the alliterative words in each line.
3. Circle the assonant words in each line.

My Puppy punched Me in the

Eye

My puppy punched me in the eye.

My rabbit whacked my ear.

My ferret gav a frightful cry
and roundhouse kicked my rear.

My lizard flipped me upside down.

My kitten kicked my head.

My hamster slammed me to the
ground

and left me nearly dead.

So my advice? Avoid regrets;
no matter what you do,
don't ever let your family pets
take lessons in kung fu.

Creative Writing

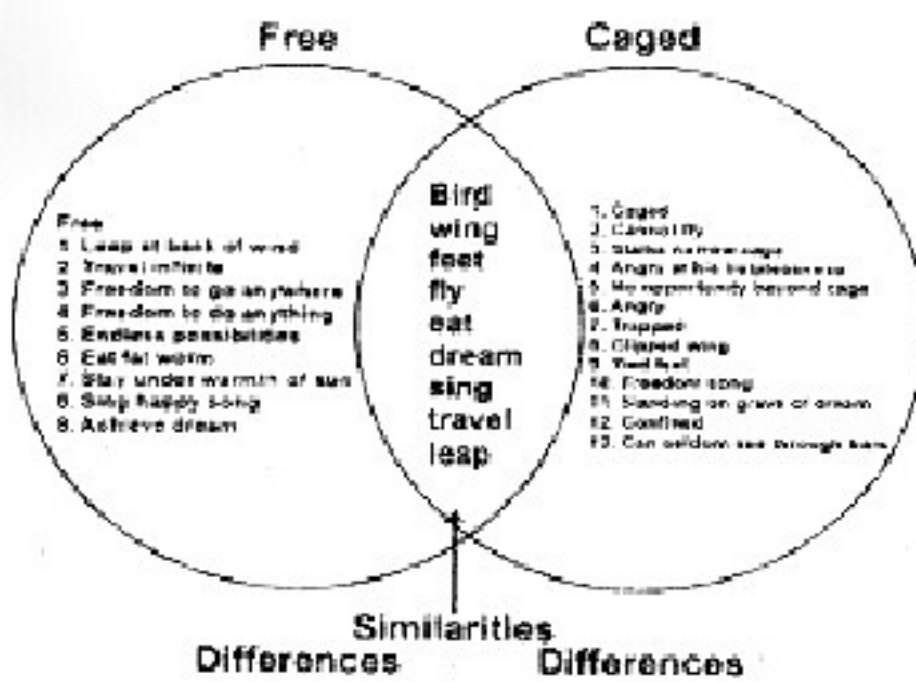
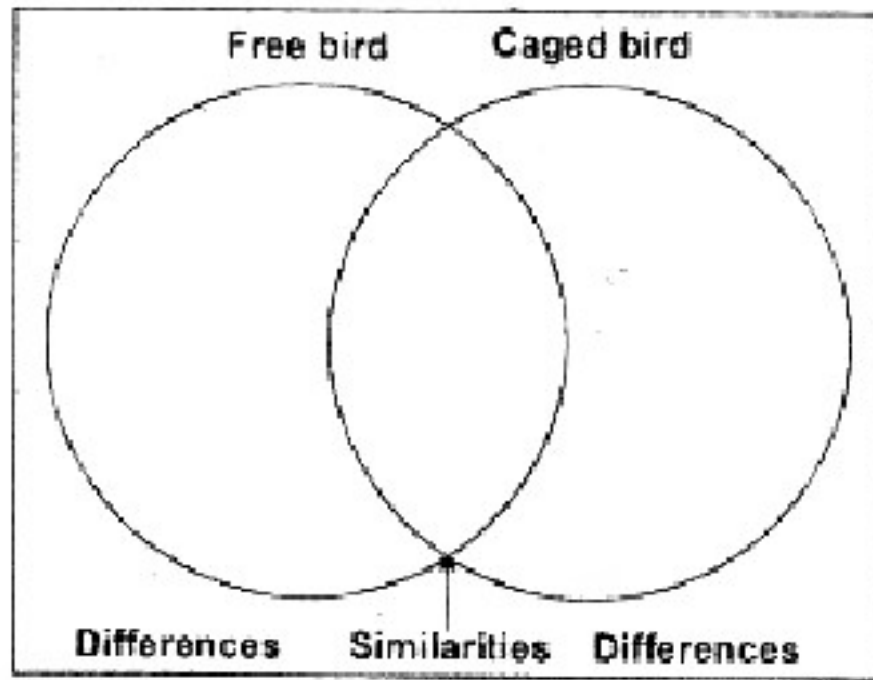
1- Compare and contrast using Venn Diagram.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

98

English



Similarities

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1. Bird | 2. Wing |
| 3. Feet | 4. Fly |
| 5. Eat | 6. Dream |
| 7. Sing | 8. Travel |
| 9. Leap | |

Differences

Free Bird	Caged Bird
1. Free	1. Caged/ Confined
2. Leap at back of wind	2. Could not leap

3. Travel infinite	3. Can not travel
4. Fly and where	4. Can not fly
5. Can do anything	5. Limited things
6. Endless possibilities	6. Limited possibilities
7. Eat as wish	7. Eat only in cage
8. Stay under warmth of sun	8. Stay in cage and in dark.
9. Sing happy song	9. Sing freedom song
10. Achieve any dream	10. Standing on grave of dream
11. Free wings	11. Clipped wings
12. Free feet	12. Tied feet
13. Can see through sky	13. Seldom see through bar
14. Happy	14. Angry

2- Descriptive Writing:

Task: After doing the above Venn diagram, write a description of either a free bird or caged bird based on the details

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

99

English

given in the poem, and how both of them spend their day.

Ans: **Free Bird**

The free bird leaps on the back of wind as he travels infinite on down stream till it ends and when the sun rises it dips its wing in its rays and get warm. He has freedom to go anywhere and to do anything. His possibilities are endless. So he names the sky as his own. He thinks of travelling with the breeze and has opportunity to eat fat worms from lawn in the morning. He always have chance to dream anything he wants.

Caged Bird

The caged bird sits in his cage thinks that he can not fly in the sky. He stalks down his narrow cage because he is angry at his helplessness. He has no opportunity to see beyond his bars of rage. He feels trapped and feels no way out of this situation. His wings are clipped and can only sing about his freedom so he desperately desire. He knows he is standing on the grave of dreams and can not fly. He has given up the goal and dreams and only his shadow shout now for freedom.

S.No.	Idioms	Meaning	Use in sentences
01	A bird's eye view	To get the view of a location from above it.	From the aeroplane we had a bird's eye view of Karachi city.
02	As the crow flies	The distance from one place to another place in a perfectly straight line	The trip from Murree is 40 miles away from Islamabad as the crow flies.
03	A rare bird	Somebody or something of a kind that one seldom sees	The beauty of the model has made her a rare bird.
04	Bird of a feather	People having similar	Birds of a feather flock

ASAN FG Guide 7

101

English

impatient	بے صبر	patience	صبر
	بے چارگی		

dollar earned is of far more value than five found.

Teach him to learn to lose and also to enjoy winning. Steer him away

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

102

English

and take only the good that comes through.

سکول میں اسے پڑھاؤ کہ نقل کرنے سے قبل ہونا بہت قابل عزت ہے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ اپنے خیالات میں یقین و ایمان رکھے اگرچہ سارے لوگ انہیں غلط کہیں۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ شریف لوگوں کے ساتھ شریف رہو اور درشت لوگوں کے ساتھ درشت۔ میرے بیٹے کو یہ ہمت اور طاقت دینے کی کوشش کرو کہ وہ جھوم کی پیروی نہ کرے جبکہ ہر ایک مقبول رجحان کے پیچھے چل رہا ہو۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ ہر ایک کی بات سننے لیکن اسے یہ بھی پڑھاؤ کہ جو کچھ سننے سے بچ کے پردے چھانے اور اس میں سے اچھی چیز لے جو اس میں سے نکلے۔

Para 5: Teach him if you can, how to laugh when he is sad... Teach him there is no shame in tears. Teach him to scoff at cynics and to beware of too much sweetness... Teach him to sell his brawn and brain to the highest bidders; but never to put a price-tag on his heart and soul. Teach him to close his ears to a howling mob... and to stand and fight if he thinks he's right.

اسے پڑھاؤ اگر پڑھا سکتے ہو کہ جب غمگین ہو تو کیسے ہنستا ہے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ آنسوؤں میں کوئی شرمندگی نہیں ہے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ مذاق پر طنز کرو (ناقدرین کو جواب دینا) اور بہت زیادہ محاسن سے خبردار رہے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ دماغ اور طاقت کو زیادہ بولی لگانے والے کو فروخت کرے لیکن اپنے روح اور دل پر قیمت کی پرچی کبھی نہ لگائے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ شور کرتے ہوئے جھوم سے اپنے کان بند کر لے اور اگر وہ سمجھتا ہے کہ وہ حق پر ہے تو اس کے لیے کھڑا ہو جائے اور لڑے۔

Para 6: Treat him gently, but do not cuddle him, because only the test of fire

makes fine steel. Let him have the courage to be impatient... let him have the patience to be brave. Teach him always to have sublime faith in himself, because then he will have sublime faith in mankind.

This is a big order, but see what you can do... He is such a fine fellow, my son!

اس کے ساتھ نرمی سے سلوک کرنا لیکن اسے پیار نہ کرنا کیونکہ صرف آگ کا ٹیپٹ ہی عمدہ شیل بناتا ہے اسے بے صبر اور بے چین ہونے کی ہمت ہونی چاہیے۔ اسے بہادر ہونے کے لیے صبر ہونا چاہیے۔ اسے پڑھاؤ کہ اپنے آپ میں پورا یقین اور ایمان رکھے کیونکہ اسی طرح وہ تمام نوع انسانی میں پورا یقین اور ایمان رکھے گا۔ یہ بڑا حکم ہے لیکن دیکھو تم کیا کر سکتے ہو۔ میرا بیٹا! وہ بہت ہی عمدہ ساتھی ہے۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

1. What was the objective of writing this letter?

Ans: He wrote a letter to head master of his son's school to teach him to develop various traits and characters in his son. He expects the teacher to impart values of life and foundation of character building of his son.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

103

English

2. Why do you think it is honourable to fail rather than to cheat?

Ans: In my opinion, cheating is also a type of stealing because we are taking someone's else work and calling it own. During cheating there is always fear of being caught. Cheating is the same as lying and stealing. It causes stress, unfair to other heardworking students, unfair for you and your family it hamper progress, disrespectful, it kills trust and may become a habit and eventually leads to failure. So it is very honorable to fail rather to cheat avoiding all the above mentioned consequences.

3. Why should one be aware of too much sweetness?

Ans: Abraham's Lincoln wanted his son's teacher to teach his son that one should always keep distance from those should always keep distance from those who are too sweet for you but they might be selfish inside and can cause harm.

4. "Treat him gently, but do not cuddle him". What was the reason?

Ans: Abraham Lincoln wanted his son be educated in the best possible manner. It means to treat him with love and delightfully but not to hug him as he must be dependent on someone's love,

close to someone, be good with him but do not go so close that if he leaves you, you hurt feel emotions for him.

5. After reading the letter what impression do you have of Lincoln as a father.

Ans:

a. Use these words in sentences:

S.No.	Word	Sentence
1	eternal	Some people are very concerned about their eternal destiny.
2	sublime	All the individuals have sublime faith in their religion.
3	ponder	The students pondered in depth whether they afford a trip or not.
4	filter	Water must be filtered or boil before use in rainy season.
5	honourable	He retired from service after a successful and honourable career.

b. Read these expressions and choose the correct option:

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

104

English

'He should have faith in his own ideas'

What will he gain?

- i) fame
- ii) confidence
- iii) money

Ans: ii) Confidence

'Be gentle with gentle people' will teach him

- i) arrogance
- ii) politeness
- iii) instability

Ans: ii) politeness

c. Take help from Internet and get more information about Abraham Lincoln.

Ans: Abraham's Lincoln was the sixteenth president of United States of America. He was a great American Statesman, Lawyer, Orator who served as USA president from (1861 - 1865). he led the nation through its greatest moral, Constitutional and political crises in American Civil War. He preserved the union, abolished slavery, strengthened the Federal Government and modernized US economy.

He was born in poverty and raised on the frontiers in Indian. He was self educated and became a lawyer. He participated actively in politics and became leader of Republican party. He became president in 1861. He was assassinated on April 14, 1865 when he was enjoying a night at a theatre. Lincoln is remembered as the United State's Martyr hero and he is ranked as one of the greatest U.S. presidents.

d. Find out the idioms and proverbs in the text and make a separate list of each.

Ans: Idioms and proverbs

1. Bullies are the easiest to lick.
2. To ponder eternal mystery.
3. Not to follow the crowd when every one is getting on the bandwagon.
4. To filter all he hears on a screen

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

105

English

- of truth.
5. To sell brawn and brain.
6. Never to put price-tag on heart and soul.
7. To close ear to howling mob.
8. Test of fire makes fine steel.

Inference:

e. Do you think guidance of teachers and parents is a blessing?

Ans: Teachers and parents can act as motivation and can nurture students. They can prepare them from a bright career and to face challenges of future. Certain important habits like reading and writing can be inculcated from an early stage of children. Guidance of teachers and parent is blessing for children behaviour, attitude, thinking and character. They regularly interact with the child and understand their ambition, dreams and aspirations. Parents should identify the

interests of children and encourage them to read books, watch videos and related matter to the subject of their interest. Parents treat their children with care and love and should give them lessons of dedications, hard work, sympathy and team work. Parent should praise their children's achievements and should act as guiding force to their academic growth.

Teacher should conduct regular quizzes and interactive sessions and generate interest of studies and provide them thorough knowledge of the subject. Teachers should focus on general knowledge and current affairs as an additional component responsible teachers guide their students from initial stage and teach them about preparation of competitive exams and so on. Also, teachers should teach them to be self-conscious.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

106

English

recognize their own talent and develop them accordingly. Teachers can conduct regular educational tours, interactive session, career counselling. Teachers can prepare them to face challenges of competitive world and can give them idea about various occupations and their importance.

Summarizing guidance of parents and teachers is highly blessing for a child and then student and play an important role in choosing and selection of future career. Working hand in hand, teachers and parents can be important in career development and bright future life of students.

- f. **Writing a letter is better than sending a text message. Give your viewpoint.**

Ans: Writing a letter to someone adds more personal touch then sending text messages. To share the real feeling

of happiness, sorrow with a friend or any relative, writing a letter has no alternative.

Communicating with a friend or relative after long time, written letter are of great importance to share the feelings truly.

However with the advancement of science and technology, means of communication has changed too much extent. Online connection, mobile links, emails and most of them personal meeting with teachers of wards are very important mode of contact. Latest communication means have lessen the importance of writing letters and people have access to online voice and video talks, text messaging emailing skype and many other apparatus are available all the times and everywhere is the world. So writing letter has become primitive now a days and overcome by latest communication means.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

107

English

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Brawn	Physical strength
Bully	a person who uses his strength to hurt weaker people
Cuddle	hold someone close to show love and affection
Cynic	people who don't believe something good will happen to them
Envy	feeling of wanting to be in the same position
Howling	very fierce, with strong winds
Ponder	to think about something carefully
Scoff	talk in a way that others are stupid
Scoundrel	a person who treats others badly
Steer	to take control of an influence

Pick out two more such words from the unit.

Sentences

Words	Sentence
Brawn	He has plenty of brains as well as brawn.
Bully	It seems normal to bully or be bullied at college.
Cuddle	She cuddled close to her mother and lifted her face for his affection.
Cynic	He is very much cynic to believe that his friend will keep his promise.
Envy	I envy your ability to work so fast and accurate.
Howling	Wolves were howling in the jungle at the full moon.
Ponder	Students pondered whether they afford a trip to Murree.
Scoff	We must not scoff at education, habits and tastes of other people.
Scoundrel	He was a thief as well as a scoundrel.
Steer	He tried to steer the conversation away from his problems.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

108

English

2- Word Position

The position of the word Laugh is shown as different parts of speech.

Laugh verb

Laughingly adverb

Laughter noun

- Laugh as loud as you can.
- He was doing a difficult work laughingly.
- His laughter drew the attention of the people around.

Make meaningful sentences of the following set of words:

Envy, Envious, Enviously

Politics, Political, Politically

Truth, Truthfulness, Truthfully

S.No.	Word	Sentence
1	Envy	I envy you having such a close family.
2	Envious	She was envious of her friend style and beauty.
3	Enviously	He looks enviously at the success of his friend in medical college.
4	Politics	Taking part in politics is not a very easy task.

5	Political	The constitution gives right to every citizen to become a member of a political party.
6	Politically	Womens in developing countries are becoming politically more active and vibrant.
7	Truth	Always speak the truth.
8	Truthfulness	The reporter raised a question about the truthfulness of his statement.
9	Truthfully	He answered all the questions of the court truthfully.

Task: Fill in the blank spaces with the correct form:

Noun	Verb
Dedication	dedicate
friend	friend
enjoyment	enjoy

Adjective	Adverb
dedicated	dedicatedly
friendship	friendly
enjoyable	enjoyingly

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

109

English

Word Cloud

Word Cloud is a group of words connected with the theme word. Pick three words from the image and make meaningful sentences.

S.No.	Word	Sentence
1	know	I know him very well.
2	better	It is better to work hard to pass through the examination.
3	learn	Student must learn their lessons by heart.
4	planet	Earth is a planet which revolves around the sun.
5	education	Education is necessary for progress of a country.
6	improving	System of education in our country is improving gradually.
7	access	Now a days every people have access to internet through mobile network.

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Passage

Here is a simple narration by an old Boy Scout. It relates to duties we perform out of love.

Once a king and a persian slave were sailing in the same boat. The slave had never been at sea, and never experienced any calamity. After some time the boat was hit by a storm and started tossing. It was very inconvenient for the passnegers. All remained quiet except the slave who in fear of being drowned began to cry and tremble, and created a nuisance for others. They all tried to pacify him with kindness and affection but he didn't hear anybody. When the uneasiness lasted longer the king also became displeased.

In that boat there happened to be a sergeant, who said, "With your permission, my I quieten him".

"It will be a great favour", the king replied.

The sergeant ordered to throw the slave into the water, so that he could experience the true danger of life. Two persons threw him in the sea and when he was about to be drowned, they pulled him back to the boat, and he clung to the stern with both hands. Then he sat down and remained quiet. This appeared strange to the king, who could not comprehend the wisdom in the action taken by the sergeant, and he questioned it.

The sergeant replied:

"Before he had experienced the danger of being drowned, he didn't know

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

110

English

about the safety of the boat. A man does not realize the worth of safety from the misfortune until he has tasted it".

ایک مرتبہ ایک بادشاہ اور ایک ایرانی غلام ایک ہی کشتی میں سفر کر رہے تھے۔ غلام کبھی بھی سمندر میں نہیں گیا تھا اور کسی بھی قدرتی آفت کا سامنا نہیں کیا تھا۔ کچھ وقت کے بعد کشتی طوفان سے ٹکرائی اور ہچکولے کھانے لگی۔ یہ مسافروں کے لیے بہت ہی تکلیف دہ تھا۔ تمام لوگ غلام کے علاوہ خاموش تھے۔ جس نے ڈوبنے کے ڈر سے چیخا چلانا شروع کر دیا اور دوسروں کے لیے پریشانی پیدا کر دی۔ ان سب نے اسے محبت اور شفقت سے پرسکون کرنے کی کوشش کی لیکن اس نے کسی کی نہ سنی۔ جب یہ بے آرامی زیادہ دیر تک جاری رہی تو بادشاہ بھی ناخوش ہو گیا۔ کشتی کے اندر ایک سارجنٹ بھی تھا جس نے کہا۔ ”آپ کی اجازت سے کیا میں اسے خاموش کروں؟“ ”یہ ایک بہت مددگار“ بادشاہ نے کہا سارجنٹ نے غلام کو پانی میں پھینکنے کا حکم دیا تاکہ وہ زندگی کے خطرہ کی سچائی کو تجربہ کر سکے۔ دو لوگوں نے اسے سمندر میں پھینک دیا اور جب وہ ڈوبنے والا تھا تو انہوں نے اسے دوبارہ کشتی پر کھینچ لیا اور وہ اپنے دونوں ہاتھوں کے ساتھ تختی سے لپٹ گیا۔ تب وہ بیٹھ گیا اور خاموش ہو گیا۔ بادشاہ کو یہ عجیب محسوس ہوا جو سارجنٹ کے عمل کی حکمت کو نہ سمجھ سکا اور اس نے سوال کیا۔ سارجنٹ نے جواب دیا۔ ”ڈوبنے کے خطرہ کو تجربہ کرنے سے پہلے اسے کشتی کی حفاظت کے بارے میں معلوم نہ تھا۔ ایک آدمی بد قسمتی سے حفاظت کی قدر کے بارے میں محسوس نہیں کر سکتا جب تک وہ اسے محسوس نہ کر لے“ یا ”کچھ نہ لے۔“

Language Corner

1- Transitive, Intransitive, Gerunds

Off all the parts of speech, the verb is the most important. It's the part around which all other elements are built. It is essential to identify verbs and use them correctly.

A verb is a word that shows action, links another word to the subject, helps another verb, or merely indicates existence.

Examples:

- All men are not just.
- For every scoundrel there is a hero.
- Teach him to have faith in his own ideas.
- When everyone is getting on the bandwagon.
- Teach him there is no shame in tears.

a. Transitive or Intransitive Verbs

A transitive verb is a verb that has a receiver of the action to complete its meaning.

Example: The teacher receives the letter. (Teacher receives the action.)

An intransitive verb is a verb that does not have a receiver for the action.

Example: Listen to all men. (There is no receiver.)

b. Gerund

Gerunds are words formed with verbs but act as nouns. Every gerund is

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

111

English

a verb with ing at the end. There are no exceptions to this rule.

Examples:

- Close his ears to a howling mob.
- Learn to lose and also to enjoy winning.

Task: Write the Gerunds of these words:

lose steer laugh teach filter

S.No.	Words	Gerunds
1	lose	Losing
2	steer	Steering
3	laugh	Laughing
4	teach	Teaching
5	filter	Filtering

Task: Fill in the blanks with gerunds of the given words.

- I am interested in (swim) swimming.
- My friend is fond of (read) reading historical books.
- My uncle is afraid of (go) going by plane.
- You should give up (smoke) smoking.
- I don't feel like (play) playing hockey.

Fluency of Expression

- Discuss the following points in groups and share a brief explanation with each other:

- 'A dollar earned is far more than five hundred found'.
- 'Be gentle with gentle people and tough with tough people.'
- 'Scoff at cynics and beware of too much sweetness'.
- "Only the test of fire makes fine steel". What does it mean?
- "There is no shame in tears".

S.No.	Words	Explanation
1	'A dollar earned is far more than five hundred found'.	This sentence means that earned money is the product of dedication and hardwork so it is of more value and respect than the money got without any hard work. The money found with no effort is valueless and gives no pleasure and also respect in our own eyes.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

112

English

2	'Be gentle with gentle people and tough with tough people.'	This is English proverb which means that you must behave the same way with others as you are treated by others. You must not be soft and smooth when some one is behaving in a rude or tough manner and behave softly with the one who behaves softly and in gentle manner with you.
3	'Scoff at cynics and beware of too much sweetness.'	In this sentence, one should always keep distance from people who don't believe in you and believe in yourself and pay no attention to them. Also beware of the insincere admiration of people.
4	"Only the test of fire makes fine steel". What does it mean?	It means that children can not be made so gentle by being so affectionate. We must warn them and also advise them to bear the difficulties of life to become a better and responsible citizen.
5	"There is no shame in tears".	This sentence is a line of letter of Abraham's Lincoln to his child's headmaster. He wanted him to guide the child on concealing his sadness and laugh through his tears. He also requested the teacher to make the child understand that there was no shame in shedding tears when he was true.

Proverbs

A proverb is a short, wise saying. It is a sentence or phrase which briefly

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

113

English

expresses some recognized truth or observation about life.

Examples:

A friend in need is a friend indeed.

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

Meaning: Things we already have are more valuable than what we hope to get. All is well that ends well.

Meaning: As long as the outcome is good, problems on the way don't matter.

Task: Find out the idioms and proverbs in the text and make a separate list of each.

Ans:

1. For every scoundrel there is hero.
2. For every selfish politician, there is dedicated leader.
3. For every enemy there is a friend.
4. A dollar earned is of far more value than five found.
5. Steer him from envy.
6. Bullies are easiest to lick.
7. To ponder eternal mystery.
8. It is far more honourable to fail than to cheat.
9. Be gentle to gentle people and tough with tough.
10. Not to follow the crowd when everyone is getting on the bandwagon.

11. To filter all he hears on a scream of truth.
12. Scoff at cynics.
13. Beware of too much sweetness.
14. To sell brain and brawn to highest bidder.
15. Not to put price tag on heart and soul.
16. To close ears to a howling mob.
17. Treat gently but do not cuddle.
18. Only test of fire makes fine steel.

Creative Writing

1- Letter Writing

Letter writing means correspondence to exchange certain information or social purposes.

Letter can be formal, informal or official. There is a specific format for formal letters. In this way, the recipient knows where to find certain information in the letter and understands the message quickly.

The formal letters are written for various purposes.

- To ask for information
- To offer thanks, congratulations or condolences
- To ask for advice or express a view
- To give reference

Here is an example/ format of an informal letter:

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

114

English

Specimen Letter

122- School Road

Quetta

March 12 2012

Dear Hamza

I haven't heard from you for many weeks. I am sure this way because of your examinations. I was also very busy with my examinations. My last paper was yesterday. Papers were quite easy this time. I am hopeful to pass with flying colours.

Now that we are free, why don't you make a programme to come over to Quetta. The weather is very pleasant these days and we will be able to go to many places. My parents are also very enthusiastic. I am sure you will accept my invitation and inform me about the date of your arrival.

How are aunty and uncle doing? Give my best regards to them and love to your younger brother.

Looking forward to meeting you soon.

Yours Sincerely

Adeel Ahmad

نمونہ خط

122- سکول روڈ

کوئٹہ

۱۲ مارچ ۲۰۱۲

پیارے حمزہ

بہت ہفتوں سے تمہارے بارے میں کچھ خبر نہیں۔ مجھے یقین ہے کہ یہ تمہارے امتحانات کی وجہ سے ہے۔ میں بھی اپنے امتحانات میں بہت مصروف تھا۔ کل میرا آخری پرچہ تھا۔ اس مرتبہ پرچے بہت آسان تھے۔ مجھے امید ہے میں امتحانی نمبروں سے پاس ہو جاؤں گا۔

اب جب کہ ہم فارغ ہیں تو تم کو سیدھے آئے کا پروگرام کیوں نہیں بنا لیتے۔ آج کل موسم بہت خوشگوار ہے اور ہم بہت سے مقامات پر جا سکیں گے۔ میرے والدین بھی بہت پر جوش ہیں۔ مجھے یقین ہے کہ تم میری دعوت قبول کرو گے اور مجھے اپنے آنے کی تاریخ سے مطلع کرو گے۔

انکل اور آئی کیا کر رہے ہیں؟ ان کو میرا بہت ساعزت اور سلام دو اور چھوٹے بھائی کو پیار۔

جلد ہی تم سے ملنے کا منتظر

آپ کا مخلص

Writing

1. Write a biographical essay on the personality of Abraham Lincoln, searching more information about him from the internet, encyclopedia and other sources.

Ans: Abraham Lincoln was born in February 12, 1809 in a small hut located on a farm called skinning sprung Farm in Hardin County, Kentucky. He was the 16th President of United States. He grew up in a poor family on the Western border of state of Kentucky. He taught himself

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

115

English

through self education because he had to help his family work the farm.

Lincoln took part as president in a period of war. He suspended a few rights and stretched the forces of both the official and national government. Moreover Lincoln made law including approaches identifying with money, homesteaders, rail roads and assessments. He was famous for his passion about people and that led in freeing slavery. He went into a war against the states which called themselves the "Confedrate States of America". He used former slaves to go for war against those states. It was his winning card for this war. Throughout his life, Abraham showed an excessive amount of influence on not only USA but the whole world. He was one of the America's most successful presidents due to his incredible impact on the nation and his views on slavery and civil rights. He was war time leader of his nation. He was very respected man. He worked hard most of his life nad worked hard in law and as president to keep his nation united during civil war. He lived a long and resentful life, full of problems. He was assassinated on April 15, 1865.

2. Write a letter to younger brother who has recently shifted to a hostel, advising him about studies and general behaviour.

76-A

G-6-I

Islamabad

June 10 2020

How are you? We all are fine here but worried about your studies. It has almost been three months you have been shifted to hostel. This was first time you are living alone. However it can be a good experience too and also memorable in your life. Living alone in an hostel can have a lot of fun but concentration on studies is important as well. Never forget the reason of being away from home. You are there to prove yourself better.

We have received your monthly result from school and sorry to say you had not done well and not to the expectation. And I believe you had also realized this. you are in hostel to study the subjects and get good grades. So you must work hard to improve you result and I hope you will do your best and successful in doing it. We have believe and faith in you. I think you have fallen in some bad company which affected your result. To get good result and to be on the expectation of your family, you must leave such friends and bad company and pay full attention towards your study. Always remember that hardwork is key to success. I hope

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

116

English

that you will act upon my advice and start working hard. I also hope that you will improve yourself after word of advice from me. Study but never forget to take care of your health. Parents and all others are well.

With best wishes
Your loving brother
A.B.C

UNIT 9

Dr. Ruth Pfau a Humanitarian

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
national	قومی	lived	زندہ رہنا
died	مر جانا	used to say	کہا کرتی تھی
chosen	منتخب کیا	receive	حاصل کرنا
turn it down	رد کرنا	choice	انتخاب
calamities	آفت	damaged	تباہ ہو جانا
barely	بیشکل	survived	زندہ رہی جانا
missionary	مبلغ	decision	فیصلہ
attend	شرکت کرنا	patients	مریض
deadly	مہلک	disease	بیماری
leprosy	جدام	chronic	دائمی
affects	اثر کرنا	nerves	اعصاب

respiratory	سانس لینا	tract	راستہ
known	جانا جاتا ہے	occur	واقع ہونا
infancy	شیر خواری	curable	قابل علاج
averts	بچا جاسکتا ہے	disabilities	معذوریات
stigma	بدنام دارغ	patients	مریض
fear	ڈر	in fact	درحقیقت
forced	مجبور کیا جانا	isolation	علحدگی میں
destiny	تقدیر	en route	راستہ سے
by chance	اتفاق سے	leper colony	جدام کی کالونی
met	ملاقات	afflicted	تکلیف دہ
realized	محسوس کیا	needed	ضرورت
organize	منظم کرنا	moment	لحظہ
spent	خرچ کیا	rest of life	باقی زندگی
service	خدمت	all over	تمام سارے
believe	یقین کرنا	condition	حالت
key life	اہم زندگی	joined	شامل ہونا
set up	قائم شدہ	slums	گلی آبادیاں
transformed	تبدیل کر دیا	hub	مرکز
treated	علاج کرنا	infected	متاثر
decade	دہائیاں	campaign	مہم
declared	اعلان کیا	ahead	سامنے پہلے
gave up	بھوڑ دینا	explained	وضاحت کرنا
intention	ارادے	dynamic	متحرک
removing	ہٹانا، ختم کرنا	healing	لھیک ہو جانا
enable	توانا دینا	dignity	عظمت، شان

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

117

English

fore front	سامنے	relief	امداد
disaster	آفت	struck	ٹکرائنا
drought	فگ سال	earthquake	زلزلہ
devastating	تباہ کن	helping hand	مدد کرنے والے ہاتھ
victims	شکار	oblivious	غافل
limitation	حدود	focused	توجہ دینا
overlooked	نظر انداز کرنا	mainstream	مرکزی دھارا
charity	خیرات	philosophy	فلسفہ
selflessly	بے غرض	peacefully	سکون سے
state funeral	سرکاری تدفین	honours	اعزاز
acknowledge	تسلیم کرنا	symbol	نشان
selflessness	بے لوثی	devotion	عقیدت
draped	لپٹا ہوا	covered	ڈھکا ہوا
apart	ملاوہ		

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: Dr. Ruth Pfau (1929 - 2016) was a German national, who lived and died for Pakistan. She used to say, "God has chosen you Himself. When you receive such a calling, you cannot turn it down, for it is not you who has made the choice".

ڈاکٹر رتھ فاؤ (1929 - 2016) ایک جرمن قومیت کی تھیں۔ جو پاکستان کے لیے زندہ رہیں اور پاکستان کے لیے وفات پائی۔ وہ کیا کرتی تھیں۔ "خدا نے تمہیں خود منتخب کیا ہے۔ جب تم ایسی

پکار سنتی ہو تم اس کو رو نہیں کر سکتی اس لیے کہ یہ تم نہیں ہو جس سے اسے چنا ہے۔

Para 2: Ruth Katharina Martha Pfau (pronounced fow), lived through the calamities of World War II. Her home was damaged, her baby brother became ill and died and she herself barely survived the bombing attacks. As a Christian medical missionary, she had taken the decision to attend to patients of a deadly disease, leprosy. It is a chronic disease which affects the skin, nerves linked to nose, ears and eyes and surfaces of the upper respiratory tract. It is known to occur at all ages ranging from early infancy to very old age. Leprosy is curable and when treated early averts most disabilities. However, the disease becomes a stigma - as people around the patients do not like to attend to them for fear of catching the disease. In fact, in the past, these patients were forced to live in isolation outside the villages and towns.

رتھ کیٹھرینا مارتھا فو جنگ عظیم دوم کی تباہ کاریوں کے درمیان رہیں۔ ان کا گھر تباہ ہو گیا۔ ان کا بھائی بیمار ہو کر مر گیا اور وہ خود بمشکل بیماری کے حملوں سے بچیں۔ ایک مسیحی طبی مبلغ کے طور پر انہوں نے جذام جیسی مہلک بیماری کے مریضوں کی خدمت کا فیصلہ کیا۔ یہ ایک دائمی بیماری ہے جو جلد، آنکھوں، کانوں اور ناک کے اعصاب اور سانس کی نالی کے اوپر والے سطح پر اثر کرتی ہے۔ یہ شیر خواری سے لے کر بڑی عمر کے لوگوں میں واقع ہو جاتی ہے۔ جذام قابل علاج ہے اور

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

118

English

شروع میں اس کا علاج بہت ساری معذوریوں سے بچا لیتا ہے۔ تاہم یہ بیماری ایک بد نما داغ بن جاتی ہے چونکہ مریض کے ارد گرد کے لوگ بیماری لگ جانے کے خوف سے ان سے ملنا جلنا پسند نہیں کرتے تھے۔ درحقیقت ماضی میں ایسے مریضوں کو گاؤں یا قصبوں سے باہر علیحدگی میں رہنے پر مجبور کیا جاتا تھا۔

Para 3: Destiny had brought Pfau to Karachi in 1960 en route to a posting in India. By chance, she visited a leper colony in Karachi, where she met thousands of Pakistani patients afflicted with the disease. She realized that she was needed to organize a leprosy-control program. This became a moment of decision for her and she spent the rest of her life in the service of our people from all over the country.

قدرت رتھ فو کو ہندوستان میں تعیناتی کے دوران 1960 میں جاتے ہوئے کراچی لے آئی۔ اتفاق سے انہوں نے کراچی کی جذام کالونی کا دورہ کیا جہاں انہوں نے ہزاروں پاکستانی مریضوں سے ملاقات کی جو اس تکلیف دہ بیماری کا شکار تھے۔ انہوں نے محسوس کیا کہ انہیں جذام پر قابو پانے کا پروگرام ترتیب دینے کی ضرورت ہے۔ یہ ان کے لیے فیصلہ کن لمحہ تھا اور انہوں نے اپنی بقیہ زندگی پورے ملک سے ہمارے لوگوں کی خدمت کرنے میں گزار دی۔

Para 4: Dr. Pfau joined the Marie Adelaide Leprosy Center, set up in the slums of Karachi. She soon transformed it into the hub of a network of 157 medical centers that treated tens of thousands of Pakistanis infected with leprosy. Less than four decades after Dr. Pfau began her campaign to contain

leprosy, the World Health Organization declared it under control in Pakistan in 1996, ahead of most other Asian countries.

ڈاکٹر فاونے کراچی کی کچی آبادیوں میں قائم میری ایڈیلڈ جذام سنٹر میں شمولیت اختیار کی انہوں نے جلد ہی اس 157 میڈیکل سنٹرز کے مرکز کے طور پر تبدیل کر دیا جو کہ جذام سے متاثرہ پاکستان میں ہزاروں مریضوں کا علاج کرتے ہیں۔ ڈاکٹر فاونے کی جذام کو روکنے کی مہم شروع کرنے کی چار دہائیوں سے پہلے ہی عالمی ادارہ صحت نے 1996 میں اسے پاکستان میں قابو پانے کا اعلان زیادہ تر ایشیائی ممالک سے پہلے کیا۔

Para 5: Even after she gave up the directorship of the center in 2006, she lived in a single room in the centre and attended to her patients. She explained that she had no intention of ever retiring completely. Thus, she had played a dynamic role in removing the stigma attached to the healing of leprosy patients and "enabled hundreds of thousands of people to live with dignity."

2006 میں مرکز کی ڈائریکٹر شپ چھوڑنے کے بعد بھی وہ مرکز کے ایک کمرہ میں رہائش پذیر رہیں اور اپنے مریضوں کو دیکھتی رہیں انہوں نے وضاحت کی کہ ان کا مکمل طور پر ریٹائر ہونے کا کوئی ارادہ نہیں۔ اس طرح انہوں نے جذام کے مریضوں کی صحت یابی سے منسلک اس بد نما داغ کو ختم کرنے میں متحرک کردار ادا کیا اور لاکھوں لوگوں کو عزت و وقار کے ساتھ رہنے کے قابل بنایا۔

Para 6: Dr. Pfau was at the forefront for relief work every time a disaster

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

119

English

struck the country. From the drought in Balochistan in 2000 to the earthquake in Kashmir in 2005 and the devastating floods that hit the country in 2010, Pfau was there each time, extending a helping hand to the victims, completely oblivious to the difficult conditions or the limitations of her age. Her relief work also focused on sections of the population, which were overlooked by the mainstream charity organisations. Her philosophy in life was:

'.....help would continue to come if a person is working selflessly and she called it "the working of God."

ڈاکٹر فاؤ ہر مرتبہ امدادی کاموں میں سامنے رہیں جب کسی قدرتی آفت نے ملک کو متاثر کیا۔ 2000 میں بلوچستان میں خشک سالی سے لے کر 2005 میں کشمیر کے زلزلے تک اور 2010 میں جہاں کن سیلاب سے متاثرہ ملک میں، ڈاکٹر فاؤ ہر مرتبہ متاثرہ لوگوں کی امداد کرنے میں اپنی عمر کی حدود اور مشکل حالات سے غافل ہو کر وہیں موجود تھیں۔ ان کا امدادی کام آہاؤں کے اس حصہ پر مرکوز تھا۔ جیسے مرکزی دھارے کی خیراتی اداروں نے نظر انداز کر دیا تھا۔ ان کا زندگی کے بارے میں فلسفہ تھا "امداد آتی رہے گی اگر لوگ بے لوث کام کریں اور انہوں نے اسے "خدا کا کام" کہا۔"

Para 7: At the age of 87, Dr Ruth Pfau died peacefully in her hospital at Karachi. A state funeral with full national honours was held to acknowledge her as a symbol of selflessness and devotion. Armed forces personnel carried her coffin which was draped in the Pakistani flag and covered with rose

petals.

She is the third civilian apart from Quaid-e-Azam and Abdul Sattar Edhi to receive a state funeral.

ستائیس (87) سال کی عمر میں ڈاکٹر رتھ فاؤ کراچی میں اپنے ہسپتال میں انتقال کر گئیں۔ عقیدت اور بے لوثی کے نشان کے طور پر ان کا سرا بننے کے لیے مکمل قومی اعزاز کے ساتھ ان کی سرکاری تدفین کی گئی۔ مسیح افواج کے اہلکاروں نے ان کے پاکستانی پرچم میں لپیٹے ہوئے اور گلاب کی پتیوں سے ڈھکے ہوئے تابوت کو اٹھایا ہوا تھا۔ قائد اعظم اور عبدالستار ایڈھی کے علاوہ وہ سرکاری تدفین پانے والی تیسری سولین ہیں۔

Para 8: "I could not believe that humans could live in such conditions," she told the Pakistani newspaper in 2014. "That one visit, the sights I saw during it, made me make a key life decision."

"میں یقین نہیں کر سکتی کہ انسان ان حالات میں رہ سکتے ہیں" انہوں نے 2014 میں ایک پاکستانی اخبار کو بتایا۔ "وہ ایک دورہ وہ جگہ جو اس دوران میں میں نے دیکھی اس نے مجھے زندگی کا اہم فیصلہ کرنے پر مجبور کیا۔"

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

Answer these questions in a few words:

a. List the symptoms of leprosy?

Ans: Leprosy affects skin, nerves linked to nose, ears and eyes

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

120

English

and surfaces of the upper respiratory tract.

b. **What is a state funeral? Name the civilians who received this honour?**

Ans: A state funeral is the burial of civilian with full national honour. Armed forces personnel carry coffin which is draped in Pakistani flag and covered with rose petals. For civilians have received state funerals:-

1. Quaid-e-Azam
Muhammad Ali Jinnah
2. Abdul Sattar Edhi
3. Dr. Ruth Pfau

Reading for meaning:

Answer these questions in complete sentences:

c. **Leprosy was considered a stigma? Explain.**

Ans: Leprosy was considered stigma as people, relative and friends around the patients do not like to attend them for the fear of catching the disease such patients were kept in isolation outside the villages and town and no one was ever dare to meet them. Hence this disease was considered as stigma for the society.

d. **Why do we fear chronic diseases?**

Ans: People facing chronic diseases suffer great emotional turmoil,

think burden to someone and possible of facing death. People facing chronic of illness usually fear the following.

- i. Loss of control of life.
- ii. Loss of independence
- iii. Stigma due to apparent physical disability.
- iv. Chronic condition give rise to lot of anger.
- v. Isolation (Physical, social and emotional) can result.
- vi. Fear of death due to chronic illness.

How can we award dignity to sick people?

Ans: Sick people can be awarded dignity by the following.

1. Listen to their concerns
2. Ask their opinion
3. Tell them that they are important
4. Involve them in decision making.
5. Include them in conversations.
6. Don't talk about them in their absence.
7. Speak to them as adult.
8. Respect their privacy, physically and emotional.
9. Respect their choice of eating, clothing, medicines and other.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

121

English

Reading for inference:

Write True (T) or False (F) beside each of these statements. Cite evidence from the stories to support your answer:

e. She came to Pakistan by her own choice. T

Ans: Evidence Para 2

Destiny had brought Pfau to Karachi in 1960 enroute to a posting to India. By chance she visited a leper colony in Karachi. Where she met thousand of Pakistani patients afflicted with the disease she realized that she was needed to organize a leprosy control program. This became the moment of decision for her and she spent the rest of her life in the service of our people from all over the country.

f. She has attended to patients all over Pakistan. T

Ans: Evidence Para 2

She spent the rest of her life in the service of our people from all over the country.

g. Leprosy is an incurable disease? F.

Ans: Evidence Para 1 line 8

Leprosy is curable and when treated early averts most disabilities.

Reading for ideas:

Discuss your answers to these questions as a class or in groups:

h. As you grow older and more qualified, you tend to take more responsibilities in life. What will be your aim in life?

Ans: An aimless man is like a ship without control and a man without an aim can never achieve his life goal and prosper in life. I have also an aim in life and that is to become a scientist. Science is one of the most beautiful gifts to the human race which should not be distorted. Our society now a days rely on science and technology. New discoveries are made for everyday. I have always been fascinated with science and its latest inventions. From childhood, I have always wanted to be like Newton, Einstein, and Edison. These great scientists made high contribution to humanity. I have always liked my science subjects because I wanted to be a scientist. My parents are very supportive of my career goals and I compensate their efforts by studying hard in school. Most people have

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

122

English

perception that great scientists have high intellectual capabilities but this is not true. What makes a great scientist is character. Science is the key to the prevailing issues of our society. Life is full of changes that are yet to be solved. Field of science is very challenging and I want to use it for the betterment of humanity. I want to reconstruct my ideas that bring a change. Development and advancement in science and technology believe that scientists are the architects behind such works. I don't want to become a scientist just for my pleasure but want to make significant impact in the field of science and technology so that the lives of my fellow citizens be improved.

- i. What type of tasks and responsibilities are shared by older people around you? Make a list.

Ans: Older people and senior citizen may contribute in the society and their family purposfully keeping their vast experience of life. Following is a list of tasks senior people do around us.

1. The look after their grand children.

2. They can shop from market.
3. They can pay taxes, utility bills.
4. They can make donations to charitable organisations.
5. They do house work.
6. They maintain lawns, water plants and cultivate flowers, vegetables etc.
7. They provide emotional support to others.
8. They care their spouses well.
9. They can play indoor games.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Humanitarian Adjective/ noun	concerned with or seeking to promote human welfare
Calamities noun	an event causing great and often sudden damage or distress; a disaster.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

123

English

Missionary <i>noun/</i> <i>adjective</i>	a person sent on a religious mission, especially one sent to promote Christianity especially one sent to promote Christianity in a foreign country.
Avert <i>verb</i>	turn away (one's eyes or thoughts)
Stigma <i>noun</i>	a mark of disgrace associated with a particular circumstance, quality, or person.
Destiny <i>noun</i>	the events that will necessarily happen to a particular person or thing in the future.
en route <i>adverb</i>	during the course of a journey; on the way-An expression of French language
Hub <i>noun</i>	the effective centre of an activity, region, or network
decade <i>noun</i>	a period of ten years.
Dignity <i>noun</i>	the state or quality of being worthy of honour or respect.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Humanitarian	Dr. Ruth was a great humanitarian for her long efforts to eradicate leprosy from Pakistan.

2	Calamities	Pakistan suffered severe calamities of earthquake in 2005 which destroyed various parts of country.
3	Missionary	Various missionary societies also established schools, hospitals, dispensaries in various parts of country.
4	Avert	The hectic efforts of scientists are not yet successful averting the corona disease.
5	Stigma	He still had to overcome the stigma attached to his mental illness.
6	Destiny	Our destiny is shaped by our actions and decisions and by chances.
7	en route	PIA plane crashed enroute from Lahore to Karachi.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

124

English

8	Hub	Karachi is the hub of economical activities of the country.
9	decade	During the first decade of 21st century, Pakistan suffered calamities like earthquake, floods, drought etc.
10	Dignity	Only a truly free person thinks about the dignity of human.

2- Signs and Words as symbols.

Symbolism is the practice or art of using an object or a word to represent an abstract idea. An action, person, place, word, or object can all have a symbolic meaning. A writer can use symbolism to express a certain mood or emotion, making the readers to add their own feeling and imagination to it. Given below are two examples.

i- Humanitarian hand

a. Humanitarianism is an active belief in the value of practice and treatment to provide assistance to other human beings.

b. A hand is the most frequently symbolized part of the human body. It gives blessings, it expressive. It stands for generosity, hospitality and stability; example "lend a hand" means to support some one. The gesture of hands stands for greeting and friendship.

ii- World map in Joining hands

The map of the world shows its division into continents, countries and boundaries of seas and oceans. Together, we form a multicultural society with different languages, religions and cultures. The symbol of joining hands stands for collective efforts. We support each other and become strong. Such relationship helps us to fight disease, poverty and disaster in a collective manner.

Dr. Pfau being a German helped Pakistan more than any Pakistani could do. This example tells us that the planet earth is a home for all people. Similarly many Pakistanis are living in different parts of the world helping other countries to achieve their targets.

Task: Do you agree/ disagree with the two designs of hands given above for the message of brother hood? Comment!

Ans: I agree with the both designs of hand as these design express brotherhood, supporting each

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

125

English

other, generosity, hospitality etc. Symbol of hand also stand for greeting and friendship. Moreover joining hand design stand for collective efforts of nations for humanity and human being all over the world. Joining hands together support each other in fighting against poverty, disasters, diseases and other calamities around the world.

3- Conceptual understanding – Construct your own knowledge:

Three terms are mentioned below which have different uses. Read the term mentioned in the unit again and find out which is the correct answer alphabet. Also give reasons.

S.No.	Term	Meaning and examples	Answer with reasons
1	Stigma	a. a mark of shame or discredit: the stigma of cowardice b. an identifying mark of characteristic c. a specific diagnostic sign of a disease	"c" As leprosy makes specific sign on the skin, parts of body and upper respiratory tract which other people do not like.

2	Slums	a densely populated usually urban area marked by: a. crowding, b. poverty, c. social disorganization, d. all of these	"d" All such areas in a city are crowded with poor people and socially disorganized.
3	Hub	a. central part of a circular object (such as spokes attached to the hub of the wheel) b. a centre of activity c. an airport or city through which an airline routes most of its traffic d. a central device that connects multiple computer on a single network (s)	"b" As per unit, leprosy centre was transformed into centre of activity for other medical centres in the country.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

126

English

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Dr. Muhamamd Amjad Saqib – A Role Model

A medical graduate from King Edward Medical College, Dr. Amjad Saqib dedicated his life to build a poverty free society promoting principles of compassion and equity. He launched the platform of Akhuwat Foundation to alleviate poverty by empowering socially and economically deprived families. Interest free loans, cloth banks for clothing the poor and scholarships for educational services are some of the hallmarks of the foundation.

کنگ ایڈورڈ میڈیکل کالج کے ایک میڈیکل گریجویٹ
ڈاکٹر امجد ساقب نے اپنی زندگی برابری اور شفقت کے اصولوں پر غریبی
سے پاک معاشرہ کو بنانے میں وقف کر دی۔ انہوں نے اخوت
فاؤنڈیشن کے پلیٹ فارم سے سماجی اور معاشی طور پر محروم خاندانوں کو
غربت کے خاتمہ کے لیے ہاتھیار بنایا۔ بلا سود قرضے غریبوں کو کپڑے
دینے کے لیے کپڑوں کا بنک اور تعلیمی خدمات کے لیے وظائف
فاؤنڈیشن کے اہم نشانات ہیں۔

Akhuwat stands for three principles as shown in its logo; Faith, Compassion and Equity.

Within a short span of time, under the leadership of Dr. Amjad, the foundation successfully opened 662 branches in 350 towns of Pakistan with over 600,000 active clients and 1,695,000 total beneficiary families. Akhuwat has disbursed billions of

rupees for interest free loans while retaining a successfully recovery rate of 99.98%.

اخوت کے تین اصول ایمان، احسان اور اخلاص ہیں۔
تھوڑے سے عرصہ میں ڈاکٹر امجد کی رہنمائی میں پاکستان کے
350 شہروں میں 662 شاخیں کھولیں جس میں 6 لاکھ فعال گاہک
اور 16 لاکھ 95 ہزار فائدہ اٹھانے والے خاندان ہیں اخوت نے
اربوں روپے بلا سود قرضوں میں تقسیم کیے جبکہ واپسی کی کامیاب شرح
99.98% رہی۔

Besides Akhuwat, he also provides volunteer services to many philanthropic ventures. Dr. Amjad is vice-chairman Punjab Educational Endowment Fund, the largest education fund in Pakistan. Government has appointed him Chairman for Prime Minister Interest Free Loan Scheme. On account of his tremendous contribution, President of Pakistan bestowed upon him the coveted Civil Award, "Sitara-a-Imtiaz".

اخوت کے علاوہ وہ بہت سی انسان دوست تنظیموں کو
رضا کارانہ خدمات فراہم کرتے ہیں۔ ڈاکٹر امجد پنجاب تعلیمی وقف فنڈ
کے نائب صدر ہیں جو کہ پاکستان میں تعلیم کا سب سے بڑا فنڈ ہے۔
حکومت نے آپ کو وزیراعظم کے بلا سود قرضوں کی حکیم کا چیرمین بنایا
ہے۔ ان کے زبردست شراکت کی وجہ سے صدر پاکستان نے اعلیٰ سول
ایوارڈ "ستارہ امتیاز" سے نوازا ہے۔

Language Corner

1. Connotation – Secondary Meaning

You have read the word "stigma" in the text. It has a negative feeling to it.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

127

English

On the other hand the word "dignity" shows a positive feeling. Words have two types of meanings:

- A Dictionary meaning which is also called the "lexical meaning" for example; home and house.
- Words also have positive or negative feeling attached to it. It is called connotation. A home has as positive feeling as it stands for warmth, comfort and affection.

Task:

Choose five words each with positive and negative feeling from the text. Discuss and elaborate the reason of their use in the text.

S.No.	Word	Feeling	Reason
1	Calamities	Negative	Natural suffering like war, earthquake etc.
2	Chronic	Negative	Long lasting diseases, incurable
3	deadly	Negative	Fatal, fear of death.
4	disability	Negative	Deprive of some thing, mental, physical

5	Isolation	Negative	confinement, separate living.
6	Dynamic	Positive	Great energetic, forceful
7	Dignity	Positive	Worthy of respect, live with respect etc.
8	Devotion	Positive	Loyalty, love, care
9	Selflessness	Positive	Caring, loving, respecting
10	Peacefully	Positive	Quiet, calm, free from worries

2. Active Voice/ Passive voice

A sentence is based on three parts; subject(S), verb(V) and object(O). Thus the pattern of active voice becomes S V O. e.g. The girl eats a piece of cake.

The pattern of passive voice will be OVS. e.g. A piece of cake is eaten by the girl. We use by before the person who does the action and the verb is changed to passive form.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

128

English

Task I: Read the sentences given below and mark if these are active or passive. (Hint: In these sentences look for the person who is carrying out the action).

- Ali catches a ball. **Active**
- The picture was painted by Bilal. **Passive**
- Tina opens the present. **Active**
- The phone is being used by the teacher. **Passive**
- James hit the tree with his stick. **Active**
- Daniel was watching the birds. **Active**

Task II: Change the following sentences into active voice.

S.No.	Sentences	Active Voice
i.	The football was kicked by Usman.	Usman kicked the football.
ii.	The knife was left on the table by the maid.	The maid left the knife on the table.
iii.	The milk had been knocked over by a cat.	A cat had knocked over the milk.
iv.	The car had been driven into a wall by a bad driver.	A bad driver had driven the car into a wall.

v.	The windows had been washed. (Think carefully about this one)	He had washed the window.
----	---	---------------------------

Task III: Change the following sentences into passive voice.

S.No.	Active Voice	Passive Voice
i.	The actors had performed the play by Shakespeare.	The play by Shakespeare had been performed by the actor.
ii.	A stone smashed the window.	The window was smashed by a stone.
iii.	The boys pushed the tree over.	The tree was pushed over by the boys.
iv.	James climbed the ladder.	The ladder was climbed by James.
v.	Sam baked a big cake.	A big cake was baked by Sam.

3. Rules for making Noun Plurals

A noun is used as a singular or as a plural. The simplest forms of adding 's' or 'es' to make plurals

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

129

English

is already practiced by you. Here are some more rules to learn for making noun plurals.

A. Simple Rules

a. Regular plural

Find some examples from book.
Note page number for record..

S.No.	Word	Page No.	Word	Page No.
1	Student	32	Letters	33
2	Birds	33	Sheep	33
3	Stories	41	Scholar	41
4	Rope	41	Turban	43
5	Children	57	Brackets	57
6	Roof	58	Robot	67
7	Motors	67	Puppy	85
8	Villages	97	Patients	98

Creative Writing

1. Character Analysis

Dr. Ruth Pfau had led a very successful and inspirational life. She started her life as a girl suffering many problems through World War 1 in Germany. But then her life changed. Read the text again and fill the boxes with information required.

Dr. Ruth Pfau's Life Design

Beginning:	End:
German National, born 1929, live in World War II, Home damaged, brother died, survived in bombing attack, christian medical missionary, decided to attend leprosy patients.	Gave up directorship in 2006, still lived in centre and attended patients, forefront worker in natural disasters like earthquakes, floods, helping hand to victims. At age of 87 died at Karachi in 2016. state funeral was awarded to acknowledge her as symbol of selflessness and devotion.

Changes: Came to Karachi in 1960, visited Leper colony at Karachi, met patients, organize leprosy control program, decided to live in Pakistan, Joined Marie Adelaide Leprosy centre, Transformed this centre to hub of 157 medical centres, treated tens of thousands of Pakistani patients, WHO declared Pakistan Leprosy controlled country in 1996.

2- Role Model – Maintaining Record

We are lucky to have many role models in our society. Such people

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

130

English

display behavior which everybody wants to adopt and imitate. Look around your home, school, friends, sport heroes, etc. and think what would you like to adopt and from whom! Begin with your parents, teachers, aunts and uncles!

S.No.	Name	Relation	Characteristic you like to adopt
01	Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah	Father of the Nation	Honesty, steadfast, determined
02	Allama Muhammad Iqbal	Poet of Nation	Philosopher, Selflessness, poet, social reformer
03	Abdul Sattar Edhi	Angle of Mercy	Philanthropist, volunteer, humanitarian
04	ABC	Father	Loyal, supportive, open mind, lover, appreciator, Honest, Protector

3. Aim in Life

As you are promoted to senior classes, you tend to think what you would find more important things in life. We acquire qualifications and earn for ourselves.

- Do we need only money?
- Do we enjoy respect, honour and dignity more?

Task: Write a short essay (in three paragraphs) on the topic –

My aims in life

My future ambition is to become a doctor. I want to study medicine to become a specialist doctors who are certified professionals who treat the sick people who are sick. I love helping people and make lives better. Doctors are qualified to save lives and capable of helping sick. I admire the medical profession. It means service to humanity, help to needy and love to mankind to serve people is to serve God. I shall consider it my duty to serve my fellow citizens. If I become a doctor, I will start to serve my city and treatment for poor and needy people will be free. I will be very much careful about tests and treatments of my patients. I will visit my remote villages regularly to provide them with medical facilities where there is great need of medical and healthcare facilities. A doctor is a saviour of society so I shall try my best and hard work to become doctor and serve my country and people of the society.

Fluency of Expression

1. **The person I like the most and why?**

Ans: I like my mother the most. She is very loving, affectionate, caring and hardworking. She is always helpful and fond of children. She

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

131

English

has a good sense of humour. She is well educated and guide us in studies. She was very intelligent and hardworking at school time and got good positions. She is multitalented personality. She works as an interior designer and earns a lot. She spends her earning on needy people and also on charity. She buys a lot of things for us. She buys books, clothes, toys, sweets. She never broke her promises and tell's my father that one should not make a promise if one can not keep it she is more like a friend to me than a harsh mother. I love her very much and she also loves all of us.

2. Information collection

Talk to people around you in English by asking small questions. Be respectful in your tone. You may begin like: "Can I ask you a question, please?"

- Ask your friends questions about the characters that have inspired them.
- Also ask them about the reason.
- Fill in the given table and share it with the class.

S.No.	Name of friend	Name of Hero/ he/ she likes	Reason
1	Daniyal	Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ)	Messenger of God our prophet. Great leader and commander.
2	Ahsan	Allama Iqbal	Motivated poet and dreamer of Pakistan
3	Anwar	Quaid-e-Azam	Founder of Pakistan
4	Adil	Abdul Sattar Echi	Mercy Angel, great humanitarian

Fun Reading:
Poetry Recital

The Leader in Me: مجھ میں لیڈر

When I was a child my parents were my role model

جب میں بچہ تھا تو میرے ماں باپ میری مثالی شخصیت تھے۔

For my good behavior

When I learnt, my teacher was my role model

جب میں پڑھنے لگا تو میرے استاد میرے لیے مثالی شخصیت تھے۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

132

English

For my good knowledge
When I played outside, my friend was
my role model

جب میں باہر کھیلنے لگا تو میرے دوست میرے لیے رول ماڈل تھے۔

For my good habits
When I made a mistake I was the role
model

اور جب میں غلطی کرتا تو میں خود اپنے لیے مثالی شخصیت تھا

for finding a solution

Think for yourself to find a better way of
life

بہتر زندگی کے طریقے معلوم کرنے کے لیے اپنے بارے میں سوچو
میری اچھی عادت کے لیے



UNIT 10

We Connect from Around the
World

Words Meaning الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
beautiful	خوبصورت	ancient	قدیم
temples	مندر	beaches	ساحل
modern	جدید	unique	انوکھا/منفرد
identity	شناخت	contact	رابطہ
cultural	ثقافتی	exchange	تبادلہ

host	مہمانداری کرنا	gathering	اجتماع
hoping	امید کرتے ہوئے	foster	رضائی
global	عالمی	banner	جھنڈا
develop	ترقی	think	سوچنا
beyond	باہر	boundaries	حدود
learn	سیکنا	promote	ترقی دینا
peace	امن	co-existence	اہم شریک
participant	شرکت کرنے والا	exhibit	نمائش
tradition	رواج	display	دکھانا
represent	نمائندگی کرنا	returned	واپس ہوئے
bagging	پوری کا کیزا	countless	لا تعدد
memories	یادیں	through	کے ذریعے
internet	انٹرنیٹ	thought of	سوچا
safely	خیریت سے	telling	بتا رہا تھا
enjoyed	خوش ہوئے	downtown	اندرون شہر
profound	گہرا، درجہ کمال	history	تاریخ
rich history	امیر تاریخ	abundant	بہت زیادہ
heritage	ورثہ	forbidden	منعومہ
sprawling	پھیلا ہوا	architecture	تعمیرات
extremes	انتہائیں	highest	زیادہ سے زیادہ
lowest	کم ترین	worth mention	قابل ذکر
wake up	اٹھنا	blooming	کھلنا

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

133

English

bow	جھکنا	nod	سر ہلانا
increasingly	تیزی سے	snake	لانا
respecting	محترم کرنا	prized	قیمتی
tradition	روایع	exist	قائم ہے
greet	سلام کرنا	promised	وعدہ کرنا
introduce	تعارف کرانا	famous	مشہور
cuisine	کھانا	good bye	خداحافظ
felt	محسوس کیا	missing	یاد کرنا
recalling	دوبارہ یاد آنا	gossip	گپ شب
delightful	خوشنوار	besides	ساتھ ہی
edge	کنارہ	artistic	ڈکارا
elaborate	وسیع	narrow	تھک
amazing	حیرت انگیز	stretches	پھیلا ہوا ہے
tulips	کنول کا پھول	hyacinth	جیا سنو
crocuses	کرکوس	daffodils	زمر کے پھول
breath takingly	دم سارھے	landscape	زمین کی آرائش
mention	بیان کرنا	iconic	مشہور
windmills	ہوائی چکیاں	preserved	کھنڈوں کی گئی تھیں
like wise	ایسی طرح	greeting	تعمیر دینا
discourteous	ناشائستگی	striking	قابلِ ذکر
feature	خصوصیات	plenteous	بہت سا
beloved	پیارے	fell sick	بیمار ہو گیا
comfortable	آرام دہ	scenic	قدرتی

beauty	خوبصورتی	showed	دکھانا
vacation	تفصیلات	come up	آنا
plans	منصوبہ	for now	ابھی
thought	سوچ	performing art	فن کا مظاہرہ
venue	جگہ	located	واقع ہے
Harbour	بندرگاہ	wonder	عجب
witness	دیکھنا	indigenous	مقامی
inhibited	رہائی	richest	امیر ترین
aboriginal	قدیمی/آبادی	Archeological	آثار قدیمہ
create	بنانا	piece of art	آرت کا نمونہ
friendly	دوستانہ	culture	ثقافت
indication	نشانہ	stay in touch	واپس رہنا

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: Fukuoka is a beautiful city in Japan, known for ancient temples, beautiful beaches and modern shopping malls. Fukuoka has unique identity as a contact point for cultural exchange between Japan and other countries in the world. Every year Fukuoka hosts a large gathering of children from forty countries from across the world hoping to foster "global citizens" under the banner of Asia Pacific Children Conventin (APCC). The aim is to help develop global citizens who are able to think of thw world beyond national

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

134

English

boundaries and learn to promote "peace and co-existence" in the world. Every year children from Pakistan also participate in this gathering and exhibit Pakistan's culture and traditions in the international displays. In July 2019 Omar, Sarah and Muhammad went to Fukuoka to represent Pakistan. During their stay they made friends from across the world and exchanged email addresses with each other. They have returned to Pakistan after bagging countless memories of the time spent with their friends and they are in contact with each other through the internet. Following are a few of the emails they have received from their friends from different parts of the world. Who knows they might meet each other someday in some other country or place they never thought of!

فلو کا جاپان کا ایک خوبصورت شہر ہے جو اپنے قدیم مندروں، خوبصورت ساحلوں اور جدید شاہنگ مالز کی وجہ سے جانا جاتا ہے۔ فلو کا دنیا میں جاپان اور دوسرے ملکوں کے درمیان ثقافتی تبادلہ کے لیے رابطہ مرکز ہونے کی انوکھی شناخت رکھتا ہے۔ ہر سال فلو کا دنیا بھر کے چالیس ملکوں سے ایشیا بحر اوقیانوس کے کنٹینر کے جھنڈے سے "عالمی شہری" کو فروغ دینے کی امید سے میزبانی کرتا ہے۔ اس کا مقصد دنیا بھر کے شہریوں کی مدد کرنا جو کہ دنیا کو اس کی قومی حدود سے باہر سوچنے کی اہلیت رکھتے ہیں اور "امن اور باہمی بقا" کی ترقی کو سیکھتے ہیں۔ ہر سال پاکستان سے بھی بچے اس اجتماع میں شرکت کرتے ہیں

اور بین الاقوامی شو میں پاکستان کی ثقافت اور رسم و رواج کو دکھاتے ہیں۔ جولائی 2019 میں عمر، سارہ اور محمد پاکستان کی نمائندگی کرنے فلو کا گئے۔ اپنے قیام کے دوران انہوں نے دنیا بھر سے دوست بنائے اور ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ ای میل پتے بانٹے۔ وہ اپنے دوستوں کے ساتھ گزارے گئے وقت کی بے شمار یادوں کو لیے پاکستان واپس آ گئے اور وہ انٹرنیٹ کے ذریعے ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ رابطہ میں ہیں۔ نیچے کچھ ای میل ہیں جو انہوں نے دنیا کے مختلف حصوں سے اپنے دوستوں سے وصول کی ہیں کون جانتا ہے کہ وہ کسی دن کسی اور ملک یا جگہ جو انہوں نے کبھی نہیں سوچا ہوں گی وہ ایک دوسرے سے مل سکیں گے۔

Para 2: From: Zhang Wei

To: Omar Sikandar

Subject: Greetings from Beijing, China

Omar my friend, I am safely home and hoping that you must be in best of health too. I have been telling stories of our happy times to my family and they enjoyed listening to them. I live in downtown of Beijing which is the capital city of China. This is a city with profound history and it has been the Chinese capital for about 700 years. My father told me that it is about as old as London, six times older than New York, and ten times older than Sydney. It's long and rich history has left behind and abundant historic and cultural heritage, including The Great Wall and the Forbidden City. Alongside its rich ancient cultural sites hsi sprawling capital is also known as much for

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

135

English

modern architecture. Every year about 4.4 million international tourist and 1.4 million Chinese tourists travel to Beijing.

ازرا زانگ وی برائے عمر سکندر

عنوان: بیجنگ چین سے سلام

عمر، میرے دوست میں خیریت سے گھر میں اور امید کرتا ہوں کہ تم بھی خیریت سے ہو گے۔ میں اپنے خوشی کے لمحات کی کہانیاں اپنے خاندان کو بتا رہا ہوں اور وہ اسے سن کر محفوظ ہو رہے ہیں۔ میں بیجنگ کے اندرون شہر میں رہتا ہوں جو چین کا دار الحکومت ہے۔ یہ شہر ایک بہت باکمال تاریخ رکھتا ہے اور یہ 700 سال سے چین کا دار الخلافہ ہے۔ میرے والد نے مجھے بتایا کہ یہ لندن جتنا پرانا، نیو یارک سے چھ گنا اور سنگاپور سے دس گنا پرانا ہے۔ اس کی بہت پرانی اور مالا مال تاریخ نے اپنے پیچھے بہت سارا تاریخی اور ثقافتی ورثہ بشمول عظیم دیوار اور ممنوعہ شہر اس کی مالا مال قدیم ثقافتی جگہوں کے ساتھ ساتھ یہ پھیلتا ہوا دار الحکومت جدید تعمیرات کی منہ سے بھی پہچانا جاتا ہے۔ ہر سال تقریباً 4.4 ملین بین الاقوامی سیاح اور 1.4 ملین چینی سیاح بیجنگ کا سفر کرتے ہیں۔

Para 3: I don't know about your city but Beijing is a city of extremes in terms of temperatures. The highest recorded temperature in Beijing is 42 °C (109 °F) while the lowest is -27 °C (-170 °F). This means the best times of the year to visit are spring and fall. above all, spring in Beijing worth mentioning as the whole city wakes up with flowers blooming everywhere after a four months long winters.

میں تمہارے شہر کے متعلق نہیں جانتا لیکن بیجنگ درجہ

حرارت کے لحاظ سے انتہاؤں کا شہر ہے۔ بیجنگ میں زیادہ سے زیادہ

درجہ شدہ درجہ حرارت 42°س (109°ف)۔ اس کا مطلب کہ سال میں سفر کرنے کا بہترین وقت بہار اور خزاں ہے۔ سب سے بڑھ کر بیجنگ میں بہار بہت ہی قابل ذکر ہے جبکہ سارا شہر چار مہینے کے لیے موسم سرما کے بعد پھولوں کے کھلنے سے کھل اٹھتا ہے۔

Para 4: In China, we greet each other with a bow or a nod instead of shaking hands although it is becoming increasingly common to shake hands. Respecting elders is one of the prized traditions which still exists and whenever meeting a group we greet the oldest, most senior person before others. As promised, I am sending you pictures of my Beijing and I wish you could visit me sometime. I'll be happy to host you and would love to introduce you to the famous Chinese cuisine too.

Good Bye my friend!

چین میں ہم ایک دوسرے کو ہاتھ ملانے کی بجائے جھک کر یا سر ہلا کر سلام کرتے ہیں۔ اگرچہ ہاتھ ملانا بہت زیادہ عام ہوتا جا رہا ہے۔ بڑوں کی عزت کرنا ایک قیمتی رواج ہے جو آج بھی قائم ہے اور جب کبھی ہم گروپ سے ملتے ہیں تو دوسروں سے پہلے بزرگوں، سب سے بڑے آدمی کو تعظیم کرتے ہیں جیسا کہ میں نے وعدہ کیا تھا میں تمہیں اپنے بیجنگ کی تصاویر بھیج رہا ہوں اور میری خواہش ہے کہ تم بھی یہاں آ سکو۔ میں تمہارا میزبان بن کے خوش ہوں گا اور تمہیں مشہور چینی کھانوں سے بھی متعارف کرانے میں خوش ہوں گا۔

خدا حافظ میرے دوست!

Para 5: From: Emma Janssen

To: Sara Hussain

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

136

English

Subject: Greetings from
Amsterdam, Netherlands

Hallo dear Sara!

I reached my home last week and felt so happy to meet my mommy but now I am missing you all. I am recalling the play and gossip time which we used to have every afternoon. I am sure you must be doing well too and having a delightful time with your family and friends. My house is besides a canal on the edge of Amsterdam, the Netherlands' capital. Amsterdam is known for its artistic heritage, elaborate canal system and narrow houses. Whenever we visit the main city, me and my mommy love to go to world famous arts museums, Van Gogh Museum and Madame Tussaud Museum. Do you know Amsterdam is also called "Venice of the North" because of its 165 canals which are about 50 kilometres long with 1281 bridges? Isn't that amazing!

از ایجنٹس برائے سارہ حسین

عنوان: ایمسٹرڈم ہالینڈ سے سلام

پیاری سارہ!

میں پہلے ہفتہ اپنے گھر پہنچ گئی اور اپنی امی سے مل کر بے انتہا خوش محسوس کی لیکن اب میں تم سب کو یاد کر رہی ہوں میں وہ کھیل اور گپ شپ وقت دوبارہ یاد کر رہی ہوں جو ہم ہر سہ پہر کو کیا کرتے تھے۔ مجھے یقین ہے کہ تم بھی ٹھیک ہوگی اور اپنے خاندان اور دوستوں کے ساتھ خوشگوار وقت گزار رہی ہوگی۔ میرا گھر ہالینڈ کے دار الحکومت

ایمسٹرڈم کے کنارے پر نہر کے ساتھ ہے۔ ایمسٹرڈم اپنے فنکارانہ ورثہ، تنگ گھروں اور وسیع نہری نظام کی وجہ سے جانا جاتا ہے جب بھی ہم مرکز کی شہر جاتے ہیں میں اور میری والدہ دنیا کے مشہور فن کے میوزیم "وان گو میوزیم اور مادام تساؤ میوزیم جانا پسند کرتے ہیں کیا تم جانتی ہو کہ ایمسٹرڈم کو "شمال کا وینس" اس کی 165 نہروں جن کی لمبائی تقریباً 50 کلومیٹر اور 1281 پلوں کی وجہ سے کہتے ہیں کیا یہ حیرت انگیز نہیں ہے؟

Para 6: I must tell you about Netherland's "bulb belt", for which its world famous. This is Keukenhof which stretches over 70 acres and it houses 700 varieties of tulips, hyacinths, crocuses and daffodils. Every year about 15 million tourists visit Netherlands just to enjoy this breathtakingly beautiful landscape. Another thing I would like to mention is the iconic windmills which were used to mill grains (gristmills), pump water (wind pumps) or both centuries ago. Today they are kept preserved as tourists' sites and as our cultural heritage.

میں تمہیں ہالینڈ کے "بلب بیلٹ" کے بارے میں ضرور بتاؤں گی جس کے لیے یہ دنیا میں مشہور ہے یہ کیونکہ ہاؤ ہے جو 170 ایکڑ پر پھیلا ہوا ہے اور اس میں کنول کے پھول، حیا ستیج، کروکس اور نرگس کے پھولوں کی 700 اقسام ہیں۔ ہر سال اس زمین کی حیرت انگیز خوبصورت آرائش سے لطف اندوز ہونے کے لیے 15 ملین سیاح نیدرلینڈ کا دورہ کرتے ہیں ایک اور بات جو میں بتانا چاہتی ہوں وہ تماشائی چکیاں ہیں جو دانوں کو پیسنے، پانی نکالنے (ہوائی پمپ) یا دونوں کاموں کے لیے صدیوں پہلے استعمال ہوتی تھیں آج کل یہ

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

137

English

سیاحوں کے مقامات کے لیے ہمارے ثقافتی ورثہ کے طور پر محفوظ کی گئی ہیں۔

Para 7: Sara, I remember you telling me how welcoming people of Pakistan are! Likewise, the people of Netherlands are very friendly and welcoming too. The common **greeting** in the **Netherlands** is a handshake along with a nod of the head. You should take both your hands out of your pockets if you shake someone's hand otherwise it might be taken as discourteous. A striking feature of my city is cycling and there re **plenteous** bikers' lanes alongside almost every road across the land. Please do visit here and let me know in advance so I can schedule my **days** accordingly to host you well. **Please** in reply to this email, do not forget to **share** pictures of your country **and** specially your city Lahore. I am so **looking** forward to hear back from you. **Bye** for now.

سارا، مجھے یاد ہے کہ تم مجھے بتا رہی تھی کہ پاکستان کے لوگ بہت خیر مقدم کرنے والے ہیں۔ اسی طرح نیدرلینڈ کے لوگ بھی بہت دوستانہ اور خیر مقدم کرنے والے ہیں۔ نیدرلینڈ میں عام تعلیم کا طریقہ ہاتھ ملانے کے ساتھ سر کو ہلاتا بھی ہے۔ تمہیں اپنے دوستوں ہاتھ اپنی جیبوں سے باہر نکالنے ہیں اگر تم کسی سے ہاتھ ملانا چاہتے ہو تو اسے ناشائستگی سمجھا جاتا ہے۔ میرے شہر کی ایک اور حیرت انگیز خصوصیت سائیکلنگ ہے اور شہر کے ہر طرف بہت زیادہ سائیکلوں کی قطاریں تقریباً ہر سڑک کے ساتھ ہیں۔ مہربانی کر کے ضرور میرے

پاس آئیں اور مجھے پہلے سے بتائیں تاکہ میں تمہیں اچھی طرح میربانی کرنے کے لیے اپنے دونوں کو ترتیب دے سکوں۔ مہربانی کر کے اس ای میل کے جواب میں اپنے ملک کی اور خصوصاً اپنے شہر لاہور کی تصاویر شیئر کرنا نہ بھولنا۔ میں تمہاری طرف سے جواب کی منتظر رہوں گی۔ اب کے لیے خدا حافظ۔

Para 8: From: James Adamson

To: Muhammad **Ahmed**

Subject: Greetings from Australia

Hello Mate,

Greetings from Sydney-my beloved city and thank you for your email. I got back home ten days ago and **fell sick** as I am not always very comfortable with air travels. I loved the **pictures** you sent of your country and **was** amazed to see the scenic beauty of Pakistan. I showed them to my family and it seems that we might come up with plans for one of our vacations in Pakistan. For now, I thought to tell you about my city and I'll begin with the **Opera House** which is an performing art venue located at Sydney Harbour. The Opera House is one of the most famous **architectural** wonders of the 20th Century and since 2007 it is one of UNESCO's heritage sites. Every year new year's celebrations begin with fireworks at the harbor and I love witnessing that new year's night.

از: جیمز ایڈمزسن

عنوان: آسٹریلیا سے تعظیم

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

138

English

پیلور دوست،

آسٹریلیا سے سلام! میرا پیارا شیرو اور آپ کے ائی میل کا شکریہ۔ میں دس دن پہلے گھر آ گیا ہوں اور بیمار پڑ گیا کیونکہ میں ہوائی سفر سے ہمیشہ آرام محسوس نہیں کرتا۔ مجھے آپ کی تمہارے ملک کی بھیجی گئی تصاویر بہت پیاری لگیں اور پاکستان کی قدرتی خوبصورتی کو دیکھ کر حیرت زدہ ہو گیا۔ میں نے یہ اپنے خاندان کو دکھائیں اور ایسا محسوس ہوتا ہے کہ ہم اپنی چھٹیوں میں سے ایک پاکستان میں گزارنے کا منصوبہ بنائیں۔ ابھی میں تم کو اپنے شہر کے بارے میں بتاتا ہوں اور میں اوپیرا ہاؤس سے شروع کرتا ہوں جو کہ سڈنی کی بندرگاہ پر واقع ہے اور فن کے مظاہروں کا ایک مقام ہے اوپیرا ہاؤس بیسویں صدی کے بہت زیادہ مشہور فن تعمیر کے عجائبات میں سے ایک ہے اور 2007 سے یہ یونیسکو کا ثقافتی ورثہ ہے۔ ہر سال نئے سال کا آغاز بندرگاہ پر آتش بازی سے ہوتا ہے اور میں نئے سال کی رات کو دیکھنا پسند کرتا ہوں۔

Para 9: Sydney has a long history of indigenous Australians who have inhabited this area for at least 30,000 years, which makes it the richest Aboriginal archaeological sites in Australia. Our school trips are often planned to visit the museum and I love Aboriginal art. I even try to create my own piece of art on their pattern. Muhammad, we Aussie people are very friendly and greet everyone with a smile or wave. We have respect for other cultures therefore we do not shake hands until others do. If people keep their hands inside the pockets it will be

an indication that they don't want to shake hands. We are alright with that as we are very careful about everyone's personal space. It's getting late and I'll wake up early to catch my school bus at 7:00 am tomorrow as my holidays have just ended today. I hope we'll stay in touch and do tell me more about your pet parrots you told me about when we used to talk during our walks before sleeping in the camp. See ya mate!

سڈنی کی لمبی تاریخ مقامی آسٹریلیوں کی ہے جو اس علاقہ میں کم از کم تیس ہزار سال سے رہتے ہیں جس نے اسے آسٹریلیا میں امیر ترین آبائی آثار قدیمہ کی جگہ بنا دیا ہے۔ ہمارے سکول ٹرپ اکثر میوزیم کو دیکھنے کے لیے بنائے جاتے ہیں اور میں آبائی آرٹ پسند کرتا ہوں۔ میں اپنا فن کا نمونہ ان کے نمونہ کے مطابق بنانے کی کوشش کرتا ہوں۔ محمد! ہم آسٹریلیوی لوگ بہت دوستانہ اور ہر ایک کو مسکراہٹ یا ہاتھ ہلا کر سلام کرتے ہیں۔ ہم دوسروں کی ثقافت کی قدر کرتے ہیں اس لیے ہم اس وقت تک ہاتھ نہیں ملاتے جب تک دوسرے نہ ملائیں۔ اگر لوگ اپنے ہاتھ اپنی جیبوں میں رکھیں تو یہ اس بات کی نشانی ہے کہ وہ ہاتھ نہیں ملانا چاہتے۔ ہم اس سے بھی ٹھیک ہیں۔ چونکہ ہم دوسروں کے ذاتی رویوں کے بارے میں محتاط رہتے ہیں۔ میں لیٹ ہو رہا ہوں اور میں نے صبح جلدی اٹھ کر کل 7:00 بجے سکول کی بس پکڑنی ہے جیسا کہ میری چھٹیاں آج ختم ہو گئی ہیں۔ مجھے امید ہے کہ ہم ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ رابطہ میں رہیں گے اور مجھے ضرور اپنے پالتو طوطے کے بارے میں بتاؤ۔ جس کے بارے میں تم نے کہا تھا کہ جب ہم کیمپ میں سونے سے پہلے پیدل چلتے ہوئے ہاتھیں کرتے تھے۔ دوست دوبارہ ملیں گے۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

139

English

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail:

- a. What is the unique identity of Fukuoka amongst all cities of the world?

Ans: Fukuoka has unique identity among all the cities of the world as a contact point for cultural exchange between Japan and other countries in the world. Every year Fukuoka host a large gathering of children from forty countries across the world.

- b. What is the number of annual tourists visiting Beijing every year? Write three reasons for it being a top tourist destination?

Ans: Every year 4.4 million international and 1.4 million chinese tourist travel to Beijing. Three reasons for being it top tourist destinations are the great wall, the forbidden city and modern architecture.

- c. What have you learnt from the James Adamson's email about Aussie people?

Ans: Aussies people are very friendly and greet everyone with smile or

wave. They respect other cultures and do not shake hands until other do. They are very careful about everyone's personal space.

Reading for meaning:

- d. What is the 'prized tradition' of China and how can you relate it with your culture?

Ans: Respecting elders is prized tradition of China. Whenever they meet, they greet the oldest, the most senior person before others. In our culture, respecting older is our obligation. We always respect our elders in any age and their orders and directions are always binding on other family members.

- e. Who are indigenous Australians?

Ans: Indigenous Australians are those who have inhabited the area for at least 30000 years in Sydney making it richest Aboriginal archeological sites in Australia.

Reading for inference:

- f. Why is Beijing called "city of extremes"?

Ans: Beijing is called city of extremes in term of temperature as highest recorded temperature in Beijing is 42 °C (109 °F) in summer and

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

140

English

lowest temperature is -27 °C (-170 °F) thus both seasons are very severe and harsh for the citizens of China.

g. **Why Amsterdam is called 'Venice of the North' and what is the point of comparison between Amsterdam and Venice?**

Ans: Amsterdam is called "Venice of North" as it has a large elaborated canal system and have 165 canals which are about 50 km long and with 1281 bridges. The point of comparison between Amsterdam and Venice is the canal system of both the cities.

Reading for analysis:

h. **Why did Zhang Wei mention Chinese cuisine in his email to Omar Sikandar?**

Ans: Zhang Wei mentioned Chinese Cuisine as Chinese foods are very famous in Pakistan also and most of us love them and eat regularly in Chinese restaurants. Hence Zhang mentioned in his email about Chinese Cuisine to be introduced during visit of Omar to China.

i. **Write a short note on 'bulb belt' explaining why it is**

significance for Netherlands?

Ans: Bulb belt is "Kenkenhof" which stretches over 70 acres and it houses 700 varieties of tulips, hyacinth, crocuses and daffodils flowers. Every year 15 million tourist visit Netherlands just to enjoy this beautiful landscape.

j. **After reading James' email how do you feel about meeting someone from Australia?**

Ans: I would love to meet Australian people as they are very friendly and greet everyone with smile or wave. They respect other cultures and customs and they are careful about everyone personal space.

Working with Words

1- **Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation**

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Profound adjective	i-(of a state, quality, or emotion) very great or intense. ii-(of a person or statement) having or showing great knowledge or insight.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

141

English

Heritage <i>noun</i>	properly that is or may be inherited; an inheritance.
Sprawling <i>adjective</i>	spreading out over a large area in an untidy or irregular way. "the sprawling suburbs"
Elaborate <i>i-adjective</i> <i>ii-verb</i>	involving many carefully arranged parts or details; detailed and complicated in design and planning.
Spectacular <i>i-adjective</i> <i>ii-noun</i>	beautiful in a dramatic and eye-catching way
Plenteous <i>adjective</i>	Plentiful, abundant
Architectural <i>adjective</i>	relating to the art or practice of designing and constructing buildings.
Indigenous <i>adjective</i>	originating or occurring naturally in a particular area or region
Aussie <i>i-noun</i> <i>ii-adjective</i>	i- a person from Australia ii- Australian

Task 01: Work in pairs and help each other in making sentences of the words

given in the table above. For example: The architectural landscape of Islamabad is developing along the lines of a modern city.

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Profound	He was profound in a way that surprised me.
2	Heritage	Moenjo Daro has been declared as archeological heritage by UNESCO.
3	Sprawling	Karachi is sprawling along the coastline of Arabian sea.
4	Elaborate	Elaborated arrangements were made for the function.
5	Spectacular	Spectacular victory of Pakistan hockey team was celebrated all over country.
6	Plenteous	Rain is more plenteous in monsoon season of Pakistan.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

142

English

7	Architectural	Badshahi mosque is an architectural symbol of Mughal time.
8	Indigenous	The local factories are manufacturing indigenous products.
9	Aussie	Aussies are very friendly and welcoming people.

2- Comparative Descriptions:

In this unit you have learnt many aspects about at least three cities of the world. Fill the column below with details given in the emails you have just read and find relevant detail of your own city in the last column.

Details	Beij- ing	Amst- erdam	Syd- ney	Your city
Country and Continent				
Famous buildings				
Culture and traditions				
Any specialized information				

Ans: Details

Beijing

Country: China

Continent: Asia

Famous buildings: 1. Great wall,
2. Forbidden city

Culture and traditions:

1. Greeting with **above** or a nod instead of **shaking hand**
2. Respecting **elders**

Any specialized information:

1. **Extreme** temperature in summer and winter.
2. In spring flower blooming every where.
3. 4.4 million international and 1.4 million chinese tourist travel to Beijing.

Amsterdam

Country: Holland

Continent: Europe

Famous buildings:

1. Van Goh Museum
2. Madame Tussand Museum

Culture and traditions:

1. People are friendly and welcoming
2. Common greeting is handshake alongwith nod of head.
3. To take out both hands out of pocket if one wants to handshake.

Any specialized information:

1. Venice of North due to elaborate canal system.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

143

English

2. "Bulb belt" stretches 70 acres and houses 700 varieties of various flowers. 15 million tourist visit to see the place.
3. Iconic wind mills preserved for tourists.
4. Striking feature is cycling. Plenteous bike's lane are alongside of almost every road.

Sydney

Country: Australia

Continent: Australia

Famous buildings:

1. Opera house at sydney Harbour

Culture and traditions:

1. Friendly people
2. Greet every one with smile and wave.
3. No handshake
4. Respect for cultures
5. Careful about personal's space

Any specialized information:

1. Opera House as UNESCO heritage
2. Indigenous Australian inhabitants for 30000 years.
3. New year's celebration begin with fire work at Sydney harbour

Islamabad

Country: Pakistan

Continent: Asia

Famous buildings:

1. Faisal Mosque
2. Convention Centre

3. Shakar Parian
4. Lok Virsa Heritage
5. Rawal Lake

Culture and traditions:

1. Greeting with shake hand and Hugging
2. Respecting elders

Any specialized information:

1. Planned city
2. Parks
3. Zoo
4. Parliament House

3- Word Types- Helping Verbs:

Helping verbs are verbs that help the main verb in a sentence by extending its meaning thus helping the main verb. There are two types of verbs, which are auxiliary and modal.

a- Auxiliary Verb:

Helping verbs that add meaning to the clause where they are being used are called auxiliary verbs which are used to express tense or to add emphasis. The three common auxiliary verbs have multiple forms:

- To be: am, is, are, was, were, be, been
- To have: have, has, had
- To do: do, does, did

Task: Fill in the blanks with appropriate auxiliary verb:

- i. I am having another piece of pizza.
- ii. She is making dinner for us now.

- iii. I do not know the answer.
iv. I have been running for over an hour.
v. She has given the grand prize.

b- Modal Verbs:

Helping verbs that perform other specific tasks to further modify the action or meaning of the main verb are called modal verbs. These tasks are to express: ability, possibility, permission or obligation. Modal verbs do not change form. They are:

- Can/ could/ be able to
- May/ might
- Shall/ should
- Must/ have to
- Will/ would

Task: Fill in the blanks by selecting appropriate modal verb so the meanings of the sentence are clear:

- i. Ali can name all the Pakistani prime ministers.
(can/ may)
ii. You should go home and lie down. (should/ will)
iii. When it's your time, you may go. (can/ must)
iv. I may be late for the meeting. (may/ can)
v. Would you mind if I stayed here for a while?
(shall/ would)

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

~My Grandfather's Language~

By Ami Choi

He was my mother's father, and he lived with us when I was a teenager.

My grandfather wrote poetry on great rolls of thin white paper with a painbrush. He offered to read and explain his poems to me several times over the years, but I only let him do it once. I'd let my Chinese go by then, which made listening to him too much of an effort. Though I was raised speaking Chinese, it wasn't long before I lost my language skills. I spoke English all day at school, listened to English all evening on TV. I didn't see the point of speaking Chinese. We lived in Australia.

From Monday to Friday, Grandad went to the city, dressed in a suit with a waistcoat, a hat, and carrying his walking stick. He would take the bus to the station, the train to the city, the tram to Little Bourke Street. On Mondays, he'd be sitting at a large round table at Dragon Boat Restaurant with other old Chinese men. Tuesdays to Fridays, he was at a small square table by himself with a pot of tea and the Chinese newspaper. I watched him leave in the morning and come back in the

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

145

English

afternoon, as punctual and as purposeful as any school kid or office worker, for years.

When Ami was sixteen, her grandfather died.

At the funeral, my sadness was overshadowed by a sense of regret. I'd denied my grandfather the commonest of kindnesses. I was sixteen years old. I am now twenty-six. A few weeks ago, during a family dinner at a Chinese restaurant, the waiter complimented my mum on the fact that I was speaking to her in Chinese. The waiter told mum with a sigh that his own kids could barely string a sentence together in Chinese. Mum told the waiter I had stopped speaking Chinese a few years into primary school, but that I had suddenly started up again in my late teens.

I have often wandered how aware my mum is of the connection between Grandad's death and my ever-improving Chinese. Whenever I am stuck for a word, I ask her. Whenever I am with her, or relatives, or a waiter at a Chinese restaurant, or a sales assistant at a Chinese department store, I practice. I am constantly adding new words to my Chinese vocabulary, and memorizing phrases I can throw into a

conversation at will. Text books and teachers are not necessary since I am only interested in mastering the spoken word. I am simply trying to ensure that the next time an elderly relative wants me to listen to them, I am not only willing, I am able.

میرے نانا جان

وہ میری امی کے والد تھے اور وہ مارے ساتھ رہتے تھے
جب میں ٹین ایجر تھی۔

میرے نانا نے ایک پینٹ برش کے ساتھ پتلے سفید کاغذ کے بڑے رول پر شاعری لکھی۔ انہوں نے مجھے اپنی نظموں کو پڑھنے اور تشریح کرنے کو سالوں کی مرتبہ کہا لیکن میں نے صرف ایک بار ہی کہا۔ تب میں نے اپنی چینی زبان کو رہنے دیا جس نے اس کی باتیں بہت مشکل سے سنیں۔ اگرچہ میں چینی زبان بولتے ہوئے بڑی ہوئی۔ زیادہ دن نہیں گزرے تھے کہ میں زبان کی مہارت بھول گئی۔ میں سکول میں پورا دن انگریزی بولتی، تمام شام ٹی وی پر انگلش سنٹی۔ مجھے چینی زبان کو بولنے کی بات نظر نہ آئی۔ ہم آسٹریلیا میں رہتے تھے۔

سوموار سے جمعہ تک نانا جان سوٹ ویسٹ کوٹ کے ساتھ قریب تن کر کے بیٹ اور چلنے والی چھتری لے کر شہر جاتے تھے۔ آپ نمینشن تک بس پر، شہر تک ٹرین پر اور لعل بورک سٹریٹ تک ٹرام میں جاتے۔ سوموار کے دن وہ دوسرے چینی بزرگوں کے ساتھ ڈریگن بوٹ ریسٹورنٹ میں ایک بڑے گول میز بیٹھا کرتے تھے۔ منگل سے جمعہ تک وہ خود ایک چھوٹے چوکور میز پر ایک چائے کے کپ اور چینی اخبار کے ساتھ ہوتے تھے۔ میں انہیں صبح جاتے ہوئے دیکھتی اور سہ پہر کو واپس آتے۔ کسی سکول کے بچے یا دفتر کی اہلکار کی طرح وقت کا پابند اور یا مقصد۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

146

English

جب ایک سولہ سال کی تھی تو اس کے تانا کا انتقال ہو گیا۔
جنارہ پر میری اسی افسوس کے احساس کے ساتھ ماند پڑ گئی۔ میں نے
اپنے تانا جان کی سب سے عام مہربانی سے انکار کیا تھا۔ میں سولہ سال
کی تھی میں اب چھبیس برس کی ہوں۔ کچھ ہفتہ پہلے ایک چینی
ریستوران میں خاندانی کھانے کے موقع پر وینر نے اس حقیقت پر
میری ای کی تعریف کی کہ میں اس سے چینی زبان میں بات کر رہی تھی۔
وینر نے میری ای کو ایک سانس میں کہا کہ اس کے اپنے بچے مشکل چینی
جملے کا ایک لفظ سمجھ سکتے ہیں۔ ماں نے وینر کو بتایا کہ میں نے پرائمری
سکول میں کچھ سالوں تک چینی زبان بولنا ختم کر دیا تھا لیکن اچانک میں
نے اپنی نو عمری کے آخر میں دوبارہ شروع کر دیا۔

میں اکثر حیران ہوتی تھی کہ میری ماں میرے تانا کے
انتقال اور میری ترقی کرتی ہوئی چینی زبان سے کتنی باخبر تھیں جب کبھی
میں کسی لفظ پر انک جاتی میں ان سے پوچھتی۔ جب کبھی میں ان کے
ساتھ یا رشتہ داروں یا چینی ریستوران میں وینر یا چائیز ڈیپارٹمنٹ
سٹور میں سیلز اسٹنٹ کے ساتھ ہوتی تو مشق کرتی۔ میں مستقل طور پر
اپنی چینی ذخیرہ الفاظ میں نئے الفاظ کا اضافہ کر رہی ہوں اور جملوں کو
یاد کر رہی ہوں۔ میں اپنی مرضی سے گفتگو میں انہیں ڈال سکتی ہوں۔
فصلی کتب اور اساتذہ ضروری نہیں کیونکہ میں صرف بولے جانے والا
الفاظ میں مہارت حاصل کرنے میں دلچسپی رکھتی ہوں۔ میں صرف یہ
یقین کرنے کی کوشش کر رہی ہوں کہ اگلی مرتبہ کوئی بزرگ رشتہ دار مجھے
اسے سننے کے لیے چاہے میں نہ صرف راضی ہو جاؤں بلکہ میں اس
قابل بھی ہوں۔

Language Corner

1- Prepositions

Prepositions can be **simple prepositions** (consisting one word

only), **compound prepositions** (consisting) more than one word and **phrase prepositions** (group of words used as a single preposition). They all have function to explain a relationship or show location. Some examples of all types of prepositions are:

Simple prepositions (at, by, for, of, on, in, out, till, up, with, through)

Compound prepositions (about, between, around, before, besides, beneath, below, behind, along, across, above etc)

Phrase prepositions (according to, because of, in front of, by means of, for the sake of, in addition to, in case of, with reference to, in course of, instead of, in order to etc)

Task: Select the appropriate preposition from the given choices in the box below.

- at, from, along, during, in front of, under, by, on behalf of, in accordance with, to.
- The little girl sat under the tree.
 - The old woman from the cash counter, went to the cupboard.
 - He acted in accordance with my instructions.
 - Why don't you go along with your brother?
 - There is a large mango tree in front of of his house.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

147

English

- vi. The grandfather sat by the fire and told us tales of his past.
- vii. During the ceremony, he read the address of his staff.

2- Revision of Punctuation

In grade VI you have learnt the use of comma, apostrophe, hyphen, colon and semi colon. The following exercise is to revise their usage in the correct way.

Fill in the blanks with use of appropriate punctuation.

- i. If I water the plants _____ they won't die.
- ii. Ali _____ please go away from my room.
- iii. I have to clean my room _____ arrange books _____ and do the dishes.
- iv. Pencils can be erased _____ pens are permanent.
- v. It was a heavy down pour _____ the match was cancelled.
- vi. I like cats _____ however _____ I am allergic.
- vii. Islamabad _____ the beautiful _____ city of diplomats.
- viii. The fruit basket _____ apple _____ orange _____ banana _____ and pomegranate.
- ix. The school _____ principal was standing at the school

_____ gate _____ welcoming students.

Ans:

- i. If I water the plants, they won't die.
- ii. Ali! please go away from my room.
- iii. I have to clean my room, arrange books and do the dishes.
- iv. Pencils can be erased. Pens are permanent.
- v. It was a heavy down pour. The match was cancelled.
- vi. I like cats. However, I am allergic.
- vii. Islamabad, the beautiful city of diplomats.
- viii. The fruit basket, apple, orange, banana and pomegranate.
- ix. The school's principal was standing at the school's gate welcoming students.

3- Contractions- Questions

Tags:

A contraction is a word formed from two words by the omissions of one or more letter. An apostrophe (') shows the location of the omitted letter(s). For example, Must have is contracted to must've, Can not is contracted to can't and Do not is contracted to don't. Contractions are often used in question tags. A questions tags is a statement in a conversation to ask for a confirmation.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

148

English

For example, It is very hot today, isn't it? The later underlined part 'isn't it?' is called a question tag.

Task: In this unit a number of contractions are used. Identify them and write on your notebook.

- Ans: 1. Pakistan's 2. It's
3. don't 4. I'll
5. Netherland's 6. Isn't
7. tourist's
8. Someone's
9. bikers'
10. UNESCO's
11. year's 12. don't
13. It's 14. We'll

Fluency of Expression

1- Learn Idioms for fluent expression:

Learn the following idioms and try to search for more of them and add to your collection. With the help of your friends and teacher make (sentences using the) following idioms.

S.No.	Idioms	Meaning	Usage in Sentences
1	mile a minute	At a very rapid pace	He was talking a mile a minute about the accident.

2	travel light	To travel without bringing much luggage	I hate travelling with heavy luggage and suit cases so I always try to travel light.
3	off the beaten track/path	away from the frequently traveled routes.	His colleagues are planning to go somewhere off the beaten track for summer vacations.
4	asleep at the wheel	not attentive towards one's job	He was requested to submit the assignment by due date but it looks like he was asleep at wheels and not submitted the same.
5	in the same boat	in similar (often difficult) circumstances	We are in the same boat so we must help each other in study.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

149

English

Fun Reading:

Linguistic Fun through Pun:

Enjoy reading!

If you spent a day in a well,
can you say your day is
well-spent?



UNIT 11

**Visiting a Hospital - Stanley
Bastow**

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
Turned	مڑا	Corner	کونا
Came down	نیچے اتر	Stood	کھڑا رہا
aside	ساتھ	watched	دیکھتا رہا
pass by	گزرنا	move away	دور جانا
towards	کی طرف	centre	مرکز
moment	لمحہ	main entrance	مرکزی داخلہ
hospitalized	ہسپتال میں داخل ہونا	medicines	ادویات

caused	سبب بنا	serious	شدید
ailment	بیماری	admitted	داخل کیا
ridiculously	تسخیرانہ انداز	inside	اندر
apparently	ظاہری طور پر	noticed	محسوس کیا
crossed	گزر گیا	courtyard	صحن
steps	میزبیاں	looked	دیکھا
pushing	دھکیا	stepping in	اندروں میں ہونا
vast	وسیع	tiled floor	پاکوں والا فرش
leather	چمڑا	pillar	ستون
stood back	پیچھے کھڑا ہوا	hiding	چھپا ہوا
achieve	حاصل کرنا	ventured	جرات کرنا
corridors	مرکزے	leading	رہنمائی
swing door	تھوڑے والی دروازہ	round	گول
stout	اچانک	grey haired	سفید بالوں والی
briskly	تیزی سے	thought	سوچا
changed	تبدیل کیا	course	راستہ
echoing	گوں	started	شروع کیا
glinted	چمکدار	rimless	بغیر فریم
humour	مزاح	irritation	تکلیف
stammered	لڑکھانا	uncomfortably	تکلیف دہ
patient	مریض	afraid	ڈر
visiting hour	ملاقات کے اوقات	over	ختم ہو چکے ہیں

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

150

English

blushing	شرماتا	gaze	نہریں
heart	دل	beat	دھڑکنا
meddling	مداخلت	grown-up	بڑا ہونا
wandering off	بھٹکنا	out of sight	نظر سے اوجھل
stretcher	سترچ	rolling	روٹنگ
noiselessly	بغیر کسی شور کے	white tunic	سفید
blanket	کبلی	chin	چھوڑی
unconscious	بے ہوش	means	طریقہ
helpless	بمبور	dragging	ٹکھینا
huge	بڑا	stranger	اجنبی
return	واپسی	embracing	گھٹے ملنا
secure	محفوظ	spick and span	پتکھ اور پتھلا ہوا
incomplete	نامکمل	bare	بھڑ
solitary	تنہائی	meal	کھانا
necessaries	ضروریات		

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: An ambulance turned the corner and came down the drive. Joby stood aside and watched it pass by and move away down the hill towards the centre of town. A moment later he was walking up the way the ambulance had come, towards the main entrance of the hospital.

Joby's mother had to be hospitalized because she herself started

taking medicines, that caused her serious ailments. His father brought her to the hospital and the Dr admitted her.

ایک ایمبولینس کار نے سڑک سے مڑی اور ڈرائیو سے نیچے آئی۔ جو بی ایک طرف کھڑا ہو گیا اور اسے گزرتے ہوئے اور دور شہر کے مرکز کی طرف پہاڑی سے اترتے دیکھا۔ کچھ لمحے کے بعد وہ اس راستے پر چل رہا تھا جس سے ایمبولینس آئی تھی ہسپتال کے مرکزی داخلہ کی طرف۔

جو بی کی والدہ کو ہسپتال میں داخل ہونا پڑا کیونکہ انہوں نے خود سے ادویات لینی شروع کر دی تھیں جو اس کی سنگین بیماریوں کا باعث بنا تھا۔ اس کے والد اسے ہسپتال لے کر آئے اور ڈاکٹر نے انہیں داخل کر لیا۔

Para 2: It was ridiculously easy to get inside the hospital, because there was no one to stop him. Nobody apparently noticed him as he crossed the courtyard and went up the steps to the doors. He looked in through the doors for a minute before pushing them open and stepping inside. The hall was a vast place with a tiled floor and long leather-covered benches. Joby stood back behind a pillar, though why he was hiding or what he hoped to achieve here he didn't know.

ہسپتال کے اندر داخل ہونا مستحکمہ خیز طور پر آسان تھا کیونکہ اس کو روکنے والا کوئی نہ تھا کسی آدمی نے بھی ظاہری طور پر اس کو محسوس نہ کیا جب اس نے صحن عبور کیا اور سیڑھیوں سے دروازے کی طرف گیا۔ اس نے ایک منٹ کے لیے دروازے سے اندر کی طرف دیکھا۔

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

151

English

اس سے پہلے کہ اس کو دھکیلتا اور اندر جاتا۔ ہال ایک وسیع جگہ تھی جس میں ٹانگوں والا فرش اور چمڑے سے ڈھکے ہوئے بیچ تھے۔ جوہی ایک ستون کے پیچھے کھڑا تھا۔ اگرچہ وہ نہیں جانتا تھا کہ وہ وہاں کیوں مچھپا ہوا تھا یا اسے کیا حاصل ہونے کی امید تھی۔

Para 3: When the nurses had gone he waited a minute then ventured a few minutes into the open hall. There were a lot of doors about and corridors leading away into the heart of the building. Many paintings hung on the walls in the corridor. There were also some polished brass plates with lettering on them that Joby couldn't read because they were fixed too high on the walls.

جب نرسیں چلی گئیں تو اس نے ایک منٹ کے لیے انتظار کیا اور تب کھلے ہال میں جانے کے لیے کچھ منٹوں کی جرات کی۔ وہاں بہت سے دروازے تھے اور مرکزی عمارت میں جانے کے لیے برآمدے تھے۔ برآمدوں میں دیواروں پر بہت سی پینٹنگ لگی تھیں۔ وہاں بہت سی پالش شدہ لکھی ہوئی پتلیں تھیں جو کہ جوہی دیواروں پر بہت اونچی لگی ہونے کی وجہ سے نہ دیکھ سکا تھا۔

Para 4: He was moving towards one of the plaques to see what was written on it. A swing door with a round window pushed back and a stout grey-haired woman in a pink-and-white nursing uniform walked briskly through. He thought at first she hadn't seen him; then she changed course and came towards him, her voice echoing like that

of the other nurses as she started to speak to him from twenty feet away.

وہ تختیوں میں سے ایک کی طرف دیکھنے کے لیے جا رہا تھا کہ اس پر کیا لکھا تھا۔ ایک گول کھڑکی والا جھولنے والا دروازہ باہر کی طرف دھکیلا گیا اور اچانک بھورے بالوں والی گھائی اور سفید نرسیوں کے یونیفارم میں ایک عورت تیزی سے اندر چلی آئی۔ پہلے اس نے سوچا کہ اس عورت نے اسے نہیں دیکھا۔ تب اس عورت نے اپنا راستہ تبدیل کیا اور اس کی طرف آئی۔ جب اس نے اس سے میں میٹر کی دوری سے بولنا شروع کیا تو اس کی آواز دوسری نرسیوں کی طرح گونج رہی تھی۔

Para 5: 'Now, young man, what do you want?'

Here eyes glinted behind her rimless glasses; with humour or irritation, Joby couldn't tell. He stammered as he began speaking and his heart was knocking uncomfortably.

'I was looking for my mother.'

'Are you with her?'

'No, I am on my own.'

'Have you been sent here for treatment? Is there something wrong with you?'

Joby shook his head. 'No, I'm just looking for my mom.'

'Is your mother a patient here?'

'Yes, she's inside.'

'Ah, I see. Well, I'm afraid you can't see her. Visiting hours are over, and little boys aren't allowed in anyway. What's her name?'

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

152

English

'Mrs Wetson...I wanted to find out how she was going on, so I came up.'

'Hasn't any body visited her? 'My dad comes,' Joby said. 'He came today.'

'Well, hasn't he told you how she is?'

'He says she's alright; but I wanted to find out for myself.'

”اب نو جوان آدمی تم کیا چاہتے ہو“

جوبی نہیں بتا سکتا کہ بغیر فریم کے پیچھے اس کی چمکدار آنکھوں میں مزاح یا اشتعال ہے وہ بولتے ہوئے لڑکھڑایا اور اس کا دل بے چینی سے دھڑک رہا تھا۔ ”میں اپنی ماں کو دیکھ رہا تھا“ کیا تم اس کے ساتھ ہو؟ ”نہیں میں خود ہی ہوں“ ”کیا تم یہاں علاج کے لیے بھیجے گئے ہو۔ کیا تمہارے ساتھ کوئی مسئلہ ہے؟“ جوبی نے اپنا سر ہلایا، ”نہیں میں صرف اپنی ماں کو دیکھ رہا ہوں“ ”کیا تمہاری ماں یہاں مریض ہے؟“ ”جی ہاں وہ اندر ہی ہے“ ”آہ! میں سمجھ گئی! اچھا لیکن مجھے ڈر ہے کہ تم اسے نہیں دیکھ سکتے۔ ملاقات کا وقت ختم ہو چکا ہے اور چھوٹے لڑکوں کو کسی طرح بھی اجازت نہیں“ ”اس کا کیا نام ہے؟“ ”سز وٹسن میں معلوم کرنا چاہتا ہوں کہ وہ کیسی ہیں اس لیے میں آیا ہوں“ ”کیا کسی نے بھی ان سے ملاقات نہیں کی؟“ جوبی نے کہا ”میرے والد آتے ہیں۔ وہ آج بھی آئے تھے“ ”اچھا۔ انہوں نے تم کو نہیں بتایا کہ وہ کیسی ہیں؟“ ”وہ کہتے ہیں کہ وہ ٹھیک ہیں لیکن میں اپنے طور پر معلوم کرنا چاہتا ہوں۔“

Para 6: The nurse looked at him for a long moment until Joby felt himself blushing under her gaze and his heart beat faster still. She was going to tell him to go; he'd no business her, medding into grown-up affairs. Instead she said:

'You wait here. Don't go wandering off.'

نرس نے اسے لمبے عرصہ کے لیے دیکھا حتیٰ کہ جوبی نے اس کی نظروں کے نیچے اپنے آپ کو شرمندہ محسوس کیا اور اس کا دل تیزی سے دھڑکا۔ وہ اسے جانے کا کہنے والی تھی، اس کا یہاں کوئی کام نہیں ہے۔ بڑوں کے معاملات میں مداخلت کرنا ”اس کی بجائے اس نے کہا۔ تم یہاں انتظار کرو۔ آوارہ نہ گھومنا۔“

Para 7: She walked away across the hall, round a corner, and out of sight. Joby waited, wondering where she had gone and what she was going to do. A stretcher came by, rolling noiselessly on rubber wheels, pushed by a man in white tunic. There was someone on the stretcher, lying very still with blankets drawn right up to the chin. His mother must have looked like that after her operation; a white unconscious face. His mother was helpless in the hands of people whose job it was to look after her, though they didn't really care. How could they? They didn't know her. What was his mother to them except one of hundreds of patients?

وہ ہال کے اس پار نظروں سے اوجھل اور ایک کونے میں چلی گئی۔ جوبی نے تعجب کرتے ہوئے انتظار کیا کہ وہ کہاں گئی ہے اور وہ کیا کرنے لگی ہے۔ ایک سٹریچر بلا شور و بڑ کے پہیوں پر گھومتا ہوا سفید اپہرن میں ایک آدمی دھکیلتا ہوا آیا۔ کوئی آدمی ٹھوڑی تک کمبلوں سے ڈھکا ہوا بہت خاموش لیٹا ہوا تھا۔ اس کی ماں بھی آپریشن کے بعد ایسی ہی دکھائی دیتی ہوگی ایک سفید بیہوش چہرہ۔ اس

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

153

English

کی ماں ان لوگوں کے ہاتھ میں مجبور تھی جن کا کام ان کی دیکھ بھال کرنا تھا۔ اگرچہ وہ واقعی دیکھ بھال نہیں کرتے تھے۔ وہ کس طرح کر سکتے تھے؟ وہ اسے نہیں جانتے تھے، اس کی ماں سینکڑوں مریضوں کے سوا ان کے لیے کیا تھی؟

Para 8: He had no means of knowing how long he stood in the huge empty hall; but as he waited through the dragging minutes for the nurse to return, he felt like a stranger in an unknown land. He felt far from home, not only in terms of distance but in his knowledge that for the first time in his life he could not think of home as a secure embracing whole. It was incomplete. The heart had been taken out of it. It was a spick and span house in which a solitary man laid a table with the bare necessities of a lonely meal.

اس کے پاس یہ جاننے کا کوئی ذریعہ نہیں تھا کہ وہ بڑے خالی ہال میں کتنی دیر کھڑا رہے لیکن جب کہ وہ گزرتے ہوئے لمحوں میں نرس کی واپسی کا انتظار کر رہا تھا۔ وہ اپنے آپ کو نامعلوم جگہ میں اجنبی کی طرح محسوس کر رہا تھا۔ اس نے اپنے آپ کو گھر سے بہت دور محسوس کیا۔ نہ صرف فاصلہ کی وجہ سے لیکن اس کے علم کے مطابق کہ اس کی زندگی میں پہلی مرتبہ وہ اپنے گھر کو مکمل محفوظ گھر کے بارے میں سوچ نہیں سکتا تھا۔ یہ نامکمل تھا جیسا کہ اس سے دل نکال لیا گیا ہو۔ یہ ایک چمکدار اور پھیلا ہوا گھر تھا جس میں ایک اکیلا آدمی اکیلے کھانے کی کم از کم ضروریات ایک میز پر رکھتا تھا۔

Para 9:

Theme

Bringing awareness about choice of a profession is highlighted in the unit.

Every profession has its merits and demerits. Until and unless one has sufficient knowledge of a profession, one can not decide about any choice.

مرکزی خیال

اس پونٹ میں ایک پیشہ کو منتخب کرنے کے بارے میں آگاہی دی گئی ہے۔ ہر پیشہ کی خوبیاں اور خامیاں ہوتی ہیں جب تک اور اس وقت تک کسی کو اس پیشہ کے بارے میں مکمل معلومات نہ ہوں تو کوئی بھی اپنے انتخاب کا فیصلہ نہیں کر سکتا۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why was it easy to get into the hospital?

Ans: It was easy to get with the hospital because there was no one to stop anyone.

2. Why couldn't Joby read the plaques?

Ans: Joby couldn't read the plaques as they were fixed too high on the walls.

3. Why did the nurse stop Joby from seeing his mom?

Ans: The nurse stopped Joby from seeing his mom because visiting hours were over and little boys were not allowed any way.

4. What thoughts came to Joby's mind upon seeing the patient on the stretcher?

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

154

English

Ans: Joby thought that his mother must had looked like the patient on the stretcher after her operation: a white unconscious face. Her mother was helpless in the hands of the people whose job is to look after her though they did not really care as her mother was one of hundred of patient for them and also they did not know her.

5. List joby's observations as he stood in the huge empty hall.

- Ans:
1. Joby left like a stranger in an unknown land.
 2. Joby felt far from home.
 3. He felt that for the first time in his life he could not think of home as a seware embracing whole.
 4. He felt his house was incomplete without his mom.
 5. The heart of his house was taken out.

Glossary

1. briskly ----- quickly
2. dragging ----- pulling something with effort, difficulty
3. echoed ----- sound heard again after bouncing off a wall
4. exaggerated ----- made to seem larger, better, worse than in reality

5. impersonality ----- lacking friendly human feelings or atmosphere
6. isolated ----- lonely, far away from others
7. meddling ----- to touch something in a careless way
8. plaque ----- flat piece of stone, metal usually with a name on it
9. protruding ----- sticking out from a place or surface
10. restrained ----- stopped somebody from doing something
11. ridicule ----- very silly or unreasonable
12. ridiculously ----- unreasonably
13. rimless ----- glasses (having lenses) but not surrounded by frames
14. solitary ----- without other people, alone
15. stammer ----- repeating sounds or words with difficulty while speaking
16. tangible ----- something that can be seen clearly to exist
17. taut ----- stretched tightly
18. venture ----- a business project or activity

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1.	briskly	He turned and walked briskly to market.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

155

English

2.	dragging	The labour was dragging a cart.
3.	echoed	As he walked, his footsteps echoed off the whole corridor.
4.	exaggerated	Fishermen always exaggerate the size of a fish they caught.
5.	impersonality	He searched for a topic which would warm his office impersonality into friendship.
6.	isolated	Patients of chronic diseases are isolated in special wards of hospital.
7.	meddling	I don't like meddling of other people in my affairs.
8.	plaque	Plaques of principals of colleges are hanged in the office.

9.	protruding	He hung his coat on a nail protruding from the wall.
10.	restrained	He restrained himself as much as possible to keep him injuring.
11.	ridicule	Silly mistake often arouse ridicule.
12.	ridiculously	She was wearing a pair of ridiculously high-heeled shoes.
13.	rimless	She was wearing rimless glasses.
14.	solitary	There was a solitary sheep in the field.
15.	stammer	Many children stammer but grow out of it.
16.	tangible	Time should not be spent arguing tangible topics.
17.	taut	His skin was smooth and warm stretched taut over an athlete badly.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

156

English

18.	venture	The project is joint venture between the public and private section.
-----	---------	--

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Dialogue

The doctor tells him that he may have few cavities. He takes the x-ray.

After taking the X-ray, the Dr. tells Daniyal that there are two cavities in his teeth. One looks superficial but the other one needs to be properly treated.

ڈاکٹر اسے بتاتا ہے کہ اس کو دانتوں میں سوراخ ہیں۔ وہ اس کا ایکسرے لیتا ہے۔ ایکسرے لینے کے بعد ڈاکٹر دانیال کو بتاتا ہے کہ اس کے دانت میں دو سوراخ ہیں۔ ایک تو سطحی ہے لیکن دوسرے کو مناسب علاج کی ضرورت ہے۔

Daniyal: How long will the treatment take?

Doctor: I'll get the fillings drilled and you need to take care of it. One cavity is deep so you'll have to come again. (he tells Daniyal that it's decay, looks like he does not clean his teeth properly).

دانیال: علاج میں کتنا وقت لگے گا؟

ڈاکٹر: مجھے اسے بھرنا پڑے گا اور تمہیں اس کی حفاظت کی ضرورت ہے ایک سوراخ گہرا ہے

تو تمہیں دوبارہ آنا پڑے گا (وہ دانیال کو بتاتا ہے کہ یہ خرابی ہے۔ لگتا ہے کہ وہ دانتوں کو ٹھیک طریقے سے پرش نہیں کرتا۔)

Daniyal: But, Dr. I daily brush my teeth in the morning.

Doctor: You must brush your teeth after dinner, before going to bed. If you don't, the food stuck in your teeth during night will get stale and damage your teeth. Make it a habit to brush your teeth at night before going to sleep.

دانیال: لیکن ڈاکٹر! میں روز میں اپنے دانت پرش کرتا ہوں۔
ڈاکٹر: تمہیں اپنے دانت رات کے کھانے کے بعد بستر پر جانے سے پہلے پرش کرنے چاہئیں۔ اگر تم نہیں کرو گے تو تمہارے دانتوں کے ساتھ پھنسا ہوا کھانا رات کو باقی ہو کر تمہارے دانتوں کو نقصان پہنچائے گا۔ اپنی عادت بناؤ کہ رات کو سونے سے پہلے اپنی دانتوں کو پرش کرو۔

Daniyal: Thank you very much Dr for giving me such useful information. In future I'll follow your instructions.

Doctor: I'm giving you the medicine for tooth ache. Take one table three times a day. Take the appointment after three days. I'll see the condition of the tooth and do the treatment accordingly.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

157

English

دانیال: مجھے اتنی مفید معلومات دینے کا بہت شکریہ۔
مستقبل میں آپ کی ہدایات کی پیروی کروں گا۔
ڈاکٹر: میں تمہیں دانت کے درد کی ادویات دے رہا ہوں۔ ایک گولی دن میں تین مرتبہ لیں۔ تین دن کے بعد کی ملاقات کا وقت لو۔ میں دانت کی حالت دیکھوں گا اور اس کے مطابق علاج کروں گا۔

Daniyal: (Leaves the clinic after taking the next appointment).
(Comes to the clinic at the time of appointment). Dr. Sahib, my tooth ache is much better now.

Doctor: Please recline, I'll check. (He tells Daniyal that he is filling the cavity after cleaning).
I've completed the treatment. Now you must keep in mind that cleaning teeth properly is very important. Otherwise tooth decay is the main source of stomach infection as well.

دانیال: (اگلی ملاقات کا وقت لے کر چلا جاتا ہے)
(ملاقات کے وقت پر کلینک آتا ہے) ڈاکٹر صاحب! میرے دانت کا درد پہلے سے بہت بہتر ہے۔

ڈاکٹر: براہ کرم جھکو۔ میں معائنہ کروں گا (وہ دانیال کو بتاتا ہے کہ وہ صفائی کے بعد سوراخ کی بھرائی کرے گا) میں نے علاج مکمل کر لیا ہے اب تمہیں اپنے دماغ میں یاد رکھنا چاہیے کہ

مناسب طریقے سے دانتوں کی صفائی بہت اہم ہے۔ ورنہ دانت کی خرابی معدہ کی سوزش کا ایک بڑا ذریعہ بھی ہے۔

Daniyal: Thank you very much Dr. I will follow your advice and take care of my teeth.
Good bye!

Doctor: Good bye!

دانیال: بہت شکریہ! ڈاکٹر صاحب! میں آپ کی نصیحت پر عمل کروں گا اور اپنے دانتوں کا خیال رکھوں گا۔
خدا حافظ!

ڈاکٹر: خدا حافظ!

Working with Words

Task: Link the given words with the pictures

Teeth, Doctor, The clinic,
Tooth decay

Ans:

Teeth



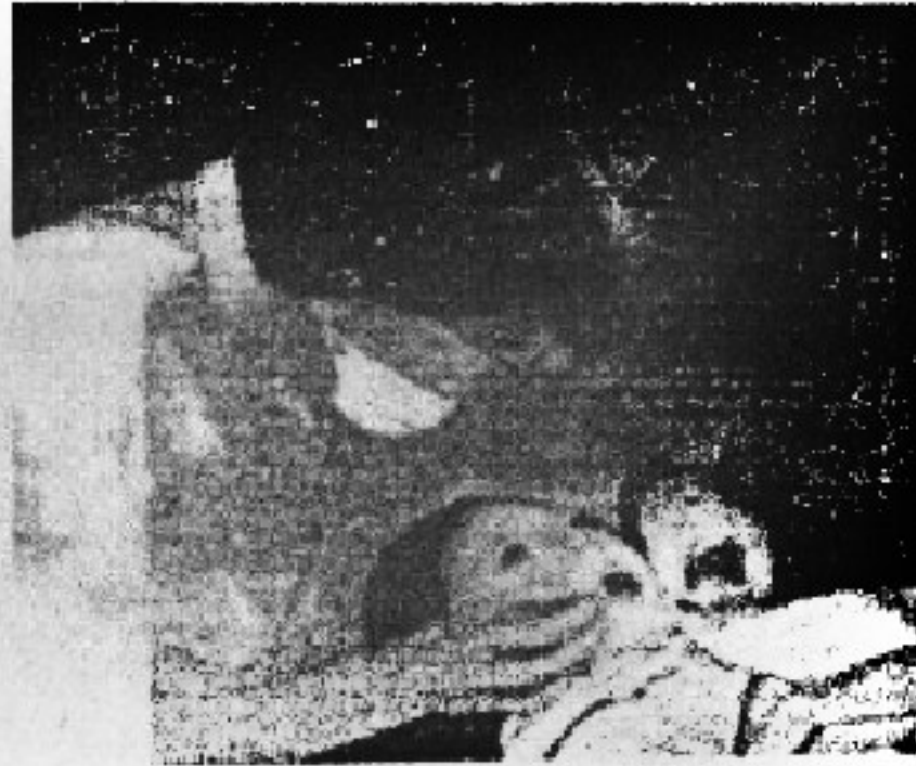
ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

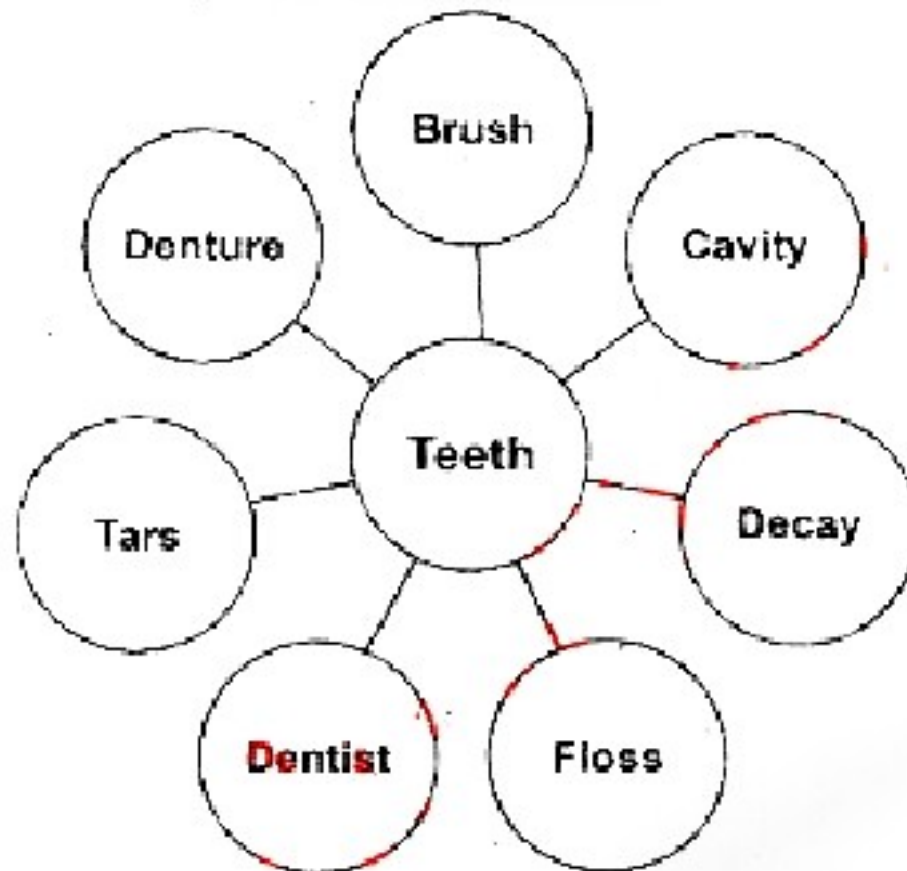
158

English

Doctor



Task: Complete the mind-map with word related to "teeth"



Task: Find out what the following diseases and illnesses are? Give symptoms and causes.

malaria measles
mumps cholera
typhoid pneumonia

Ans:

Disease	Definition	Symptoms	Causes
Malaria	Malarial fever	Fever, flu like illness, shaking chills, headache, muscle aches, tiredness, Nausea, Vomiting	Caused by biting of mosquito
Measles	Contagious infectious disease	Fever, cough, runny nose, inflamed eyes, small white spots	Measles virus
Mumps	Viral infection affects salivary glands located near ears.	Fever, headache, muscle aches, tiredness, loss of appetite, swallowing of salivary glands	Virus that spreads from person to person

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

159

English

Cholera	Infection of small intestine	Prouse diarrhea, vomiting, dehydration, Muscle Cramp, swollen eyes, Fish odor, skin bluish grey, extreme loss of fluid dry mouth, wrinkled hand or feet low blood pressure, rapid pulse	Bacterium, vibrio cholerae, unsafe water, unsafe food, contaminated with human feces, poor sanitation, unclean drinking water
Typhoid	Bacterial infection that cause high fever, diarrhea and vomiting.	High fever, abdominal pain, constipation, headache, mild vomiting, skin rash, rose colored spots	Bacteria salmonella

Pneumonia	Infection in one or both lungs. Difficult in breath	Dry cough, chest pain, fever difficulty in breathing	Bacteria, virus, fungi bacterial streptococcus pneumoniae
-----------	---	--	---

Task: We cannot think of a hospital without 'Doctors' and 'Nurses.' Find information on the internet about who else are there to assist the doctors?

- Ans:
1. Nurses
 2. Ward boys
 3. X-ray technicians
 4. Therapists
 5. Technicians
 6. Clerical staff
 7. Janitorial staff
 8. Info tech staff
 9. Food service staff
 10. Environmental services staff
 11. Pharmacists
 12. Psychiatrists
 13. Dentists
 14. Technologists

Task: By using the reference books in your library, find out some of the advances made in the field of medicine.

Ans: For one the some advances made in the field of medicines.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

160

English

1. Virtual reality
2. Precision medicine
3. Health wearables
4. Artificial limbs/ organs
5. 3-D printing
6. Wireless brain sensors
7. Robotic surgery
8. Smart inhalers
9. Telehealth
10. Clustered regularly interspaced short palandromic repeats (CRISPR)
11. Online
12. Information technology

Conceptual Understanding

Link the person from left-hand column with the correct 'identifying information' in the right-hand column.

S.No.	Person	Identifying Information
i)	fugitive	a physician who treats mental illness
ii)	archaeologist	one who defeats others
iii)	amateur	a person who translates spoken language

iv)	playwright	a person who keeps financial records
v)	traveller	someone who excavates ancient sites
vi)	receptionist	a person on the move
vii)	conqueror	a non-professional
viii)	psychiatrist	a person who is fleeing
ix)	interpreter	someone who receives people entering an office
x)	accountant	a writer for the stage

Ans:

S.No.	Person	Identifying Information
i)	fugitive	a physician who is fleeing
ii)	archaeologist	someone who excavates ancient sites
iii)	amateur	a non professional
iv)	playwright	a writer for the stage
v)	traveller	a person on the move

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

161

English

vi)	receptionist	someone who receives the people
vii)	conqueror	one who defeats others
viii)	psychiatrist	a physician who treats mental illness
ix)	interpreter	a person who translate spoken language
x)	accountant	a person who keeps financial records

Language Corner

1. Adverbs

An adverb provides information about the verb, adjective, or another adverb in a sentence.

Examples:

- The boy **ran** quickly. ('quickly' gives information about the verb 'ran')
- They** had a really good time. ('really' gives information about the adjective 'good')
- She walks very slowly. ('very' gives information about the adverb 'slowly')

Kinds of Adverbs

- Adverbs of manner (how)
She sang loudly. He ran fast.

- Adverb of time (when)
Come tomorrow. Call me early.
- Adverbs of place. (where)
Put it there. Wait outside.

Task: Underline the adverbs and also mention the types.

- He ran quickly to **open** the door.
Type: Adverb of Manner
- She told the **story** sobbingly.
Type: Manner
- He **was** driving carelessly.
Type: Manner
- I **finished** my work immediately after the class was over.

Type: Time

- The English teacher teaches us diligently.

Type: Manner

2. Pronouns

Pronouns take the place of nouns. Pronouns can do anything that nouns can do.

Types of Pronouns

- Personal pronouns
- Relative pronouns
- Demonstrative Pronouns
- Reflexive Pronouns
- Interrogative Pronouns

i) Personal pronouns

The personal pronoun is used in place of a noun that refers to the name of a person, place or thing. A personal pronoun can be either the subject, the object or the possessive.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

162

English

Example words:

I, we, me, us, you, she, her, he, him, it.

It is between you and me.

This is for you and him.

He was with Human and us.

For each of these pronouns, we can tell:

- person (who is speaking)
- number (is the pronoun singular or plural)
- gender (is the pronoun feminine or masculine)

ii) Relative pronouns

- use who, that, which for subjects
- use whom, that, which for objects
- use who and whom for people; that and which for things.

iii) Demonstrative Pronouns

are those which demonstrate, point and identify nouns. They are this, that, these, those, one, none.

Example:

He looked at these, decided that was the best, and said none of the others could match it. Those are yours; this is mine; and he already has one.

iv) Reflexive Pronouns

reflect or refer to the subject in a clause. They all end in -self or -selves.

Myself, yourself, himself, itself, oneself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves

Napolean (**subject**) appointment himself as leader and opposed others (**subject**) who wanted the position for themselves.

Shahida (**subject**) was at fault herself; but expected that I (**subject**) would take the responsibility myself too.

v) Interrogative Pronouns

are those which interrogate or question. They are who, whom, whose, which, what, whoever, whichever.

Which is the house and who is going to be there?

Out of these cars, whose are we going in and what does it look like?

Task: Fill in the blanks by using different kinds of pronouns.

1. Boys, can you make your beds yourself.
2. The girl looked at her in the mirror.
3. Freddy, you'll have to do your homework yourself.
4. You don't need to help them. They can do it themselves.
5. I introduced him to my new neighbour.
6. So, Little Red Riding Hood made his way to Grandma's house.
7. In the forest he met the big bad wolf.

Fluency of Expression

1. Share your own experience of visiting a hospital.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

163

English

Ans: Last Sunday, I happened to visit the local hospital to see my friend who was admitted there after an accident. He got head injury and also fractures. I went to hospital at 1000 hrs as the visiting hours of the hospital were fixed from 1000 hrs to 1200 hrs on Sunday. I entered from main gate. The main building of the hospital was neat, clean and great. The rooms of the wards were well lit and ventilated on the left of the entrance. There was an enquiry room. A receptionist was there on duty. A large medical store was adjacent to the enquiry room. A casualty room was also near it where all the emergency cases were attended upon. A young man was brought on the stretcher with shirt and trouser covered with blood. He had met an accident. I entered the hospital I saw separate wards for different kinds of diseases. On the front was ENT ward. Here all types of diseases regarding ear, nose and throat, are attended. Next to it was orthopedic department. Here all case of bone fractures were attended to. A small child was crying as his leg was plastered

after fracture. As I entered the main building of hospital, I saw many people lying in the beds. It was general ward. All the patients were looking sad and in distress. Neatly dressed nurses and doctors were attending them. There were silence and gloom every where. I went to surgical ward to visit my friend. I reached there and found my friend lying in a bed with plastered legs and bandaged head. He was looking like a ghost. However he was conscious and he recognized me. His brother was also with him. I sat besides them and asked about his health and recovery. I sat there for half an hour and then asked permission. I said good bye to him and prayed for his early recovery. His eyes were looking sad but he was helpless. I left the ward and came out of the hospital.

2 Discuss with your class fellows why it is important to follow the visiting hours?

Ans: It is important to respect the visiting hours and rest times of hospital because patients need time to recover. Hospitals is place for treatment and recovery.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

164

English

It is important to keep to hospital's visiting hours so patient can get plenty of rest. Visitors can help people recover fast and also to reduce their anxiety and stress. However visitors must respect hospital policies and visiting hours. Visitor must obey the rules of the ward and should leave the wards before the closing time and must step out of the room and ward. If visiting hours are not followed, than patients will be more tired, exhaustive and other patients will also to have suffer. So visiting hours must be observed by all for the early and speedy recovery of patients. Moreover their checkup by medical staff is ensured.

3 Discuss the different professions that attract you to pursue further and why?

Ans: Following profession attract me for future of life.

1) Doctor 2) Teacher

3) Scientist 4) Lawyers

1) Doctor

The profession of doctor is very respectable, humanity service. A doctor maintains or restores human health. He diagnoses and treat human diseases,

ailment, injuries, pain or other conditions through listening the patient, examining, taking samples of blood, sputum, stool for testing purposes to ascertain the nature of disease. Doctors are specialized in various fields of human systems. Ear, nose, throat, eye, dentists, heart experts kidney, obstetricds, paediatrics etc. Hence this profession is highly motivated and service to mankind.

2) Teacher

A teacher is a person who helps students to acquire knowledge, competence or virtue. Teachers provide instructions in all the subjects of study. A teacher's professional duty is beyond formal teaching. They may accompany students on field trips, supervise study halls, help school functions and other extracurricular activities. Teachers are coming persons, makages instructions, expert learner, disciplined, affectionate and sometime stern. Teachers must show enthusiasm toward course material, must have better interaction with students, highly qualified and trained. The

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

165

English

3)

Scientist

A scientist researches and examines various aspect of physical world in order to attain a better understanding of how thing function and work. There are many specialization of scientists depending on the field of study. Each scientist follows the scientific methods which is strict set of rules that ensure that all new discoveries and inventions are factual and not speculations. Scientist work in every field of life large and small companies hire scientists to work on product and research projects universities hire scientist for research work or to teach. Government and hospitals issue research grants and hire scientists to work on funded projects. A large number of scientists categories are available including chemist, biochemist, biologist, geneticist, zoologists, food analysts, entomologist etc. This profession is highly respectable and service to humanity and must be adopted

4)

Lawyers

for advancement of discoveries and inventions in the world.

A lawyer is a profession of great respect and honour. Becoming a lawyer is an enormous undertaking in terms of commitment and financial investment. This profession is highly earning. Lawyers are among highest paid professionals. It depends on employer, experience and location. This profession is hall mark of prestige. Impressive degree and authority over other have placed lawyer in ether circles of professionals who command respect and embody the definition of success. They enjoy a unique status. They are in unique position to help individuals, groups, and organizations. With their legal problems and to the public goods. Lawyer help low income individuals and underserved position of population such as elders, victim of domestic abuse, children etc. It is most intellectually rewarding job and are problem solver. They have global influence and my affect

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

166

English

societies as law maker and thought leaders. They write laws, rules the count and hold influential positions in government and politics. Most of the politicians play effective role in their country. Quaid-e-Azam won their freedom struggle through the rule of law. Hence this profession is highly effective influential and respectable.

Creative Writing

Task: Choose any two professions and write a few lines about your selection. You may take help from the pictures.

Ans: Following professions are good and better to choose in future.

- 1) Engineer
- 2) Nursing

1) Engineer

1. An engineer is someone who builds house and invent thing.
2. Engineer are different types i.e. mechanical, electrical, robotic, civil etc.
3. Engineer solve technical problem.
4. Engineers do not only work with machines but also work with other people.

5. Different type of engineer work together and help each other.
6. Computer are used by engineers for prototype and then manufacture in factories.
7. Engineering profession is most rewarding and fun professions.
8. Mechanical engineers design other machines inside buildings such as elevators, escalators.
9. They build societies, buildings, auto mobiles, heavy machines, agriculture machines etc.
10. Engineer perform duties of planning and designing tools, engines, machines, and also installation, operation, maintenance and repair of equipments and machines.

2) Nursing

1. A nurse is a trained healthcare worker who serve patient in hospitals.
2. It si considered the largest health profession service in the world.
3. A nurse is very dedicated and hard working and carries out many responsibilities with honesty and devotion.
4. A nurse treats all type of patients including infected by diseases

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

167

English

- and also those who met accidents.
- A nurse works as doctor's assistance and obeys his orders.
 - A nurse is very sympathetic, kind, polite.
 - A nurse is known as sister of mercy.
 - A nurse is kind nature, always smiling and cheerful.
 - Nurses are trained professionals and sometime they look after the patients in absence of doctors.
 - Nurses wear white uniform and puts on a cap on the head.



UNIT 12

River Indus Saga

Words Meaning

الفاظ معانی

Words	Meanings	Words	Meanings
source	ذریعہ	fertility	زرخیزی
melting	پگھلنا	pouring	انڈیلنا
volume	حجم	swelling	پھولنا
sound	آواز	indicates	ظاہر کرتا ہے

strength	طاقت مضبوطی	rhythmic	موسیقیائی
dipping	قطرہ قطرہ گرنا	splashing	چھڑکنا
gushing	طوفانی	fury	غصہ
compared	مقابلہ کیا	slows down	آہستہ ہو جاتا ہے
gentle	آہستہ	phases	مرحلے
vital	بہت اہم	climate	آب و ہوا
seasons	موسم	back bone	ریڑھ کی ہڈی
supplies	مہیا کرنا	lakes	جھیلیں
provides	مہیا کرنا	scenic	قدرتی
existence	وجود	countless	بے شمار
civilization	تہذیب	represent	نمائندگی
habitations	رہائش	ancient	قدیم
searched	تلاش کرتا ہے	ballast	توزن
bricks	پٹنیں	ruins	کھنڈرات
realized	محسوس کیا	archeologist	آثار قدیمہ کے ماہرین
excavation	خدائی	dead city	مردہ شہر
elevated	بلندی	spanning	پھیلا ہوا
irrigation	آب پاشی	variety	اقسام
endangered	خطرہ سے دوچار	amphibian	خفگی تری کے جانور
wild boar	جنگلی سور	inhabitant	کین
diversity	تنوع	ethnicity	تسل
linguistic	لسانی	historic	تاریخی
distinctive	مخصوص	boundry	حدود

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

168

English

culture	ثقافت	populated	آبادی
richness	مال مال	observed	مشاہدہ کیا
fact	حقیقت	script	رسم الخط
ferared	خوف / ڈر	with passage of time	وقت کے ساتھ
replaced	تبدیل کرنا	altogether	تمام
incredibly	حیرت انگیز طور پر	looked after	دیکھ بھال کرنا
properly	مناسب	gravel	بجری
river bed	دریا کی گزرگاہ	untreated	غیر علاج شدہ
sewerage	سیوریج	cause	سبب
pollution	آلودگی	thankfully	شکر ہے
recognize	پچانا	recreation	تفریح
canoeing	کشتی رانی	community	معاشرہ
protected	محفوظ	favor	احسان
equally	برابر		

Translation

ترجمہ:

Para 1: A river is a source of life and fertility. Melting snow and pouring rain at the mountain tops add volume to the water and it goes on swelling. The sound of water indicated its strength through rhythmic, dripping, splashing or gushing sounds. The fast fury of the river slows down as it high-grounds and enters low-lands. Its journey ends as it falls into the sea. The path of a river can

be compared to human life that it begins with speed in the beginning, slows down in the middle and gets gentle and slow in the end. All these changing phases of a river's course are vital to the climate and the season.

ایک دریا زندگی اور زرخیزی کا ذریعہ ہے۔ پہاڑوں کی چوٹیوں پر پگھلتی ہوئی برف اور برسی بارش پانی کے حجم میں اضافہ کرتے ہیں اور یہ پھیلتا چلا جاتا ہے۔ پانی کا شور اس کی طاقت کو متوازن بناتا ہے، ٹپکتے ہوئے، چھڑکتے ہوئے اور طوفانی آوازوں سے ظاہر کرتا ہے دریا کا شدید غصہ اونچی زمینوں میں سست ہو جاتا ہے اور نیچے علاقوں میں داخل ہوتا ہے اس کا سفر سمندر میں گرنے کے بعد ختم ہو جاتا ہے۔ دریا کے راستے کو انسانی زندگی سے مقابلہ کیا جاسکتا ہے جو شروع میں تیزی سے شروع ہوتی ہے۔ درمیان میں آہستہ ہوتی ہے اور آہستہ ہوتے ہوئے آخر میں سست ہو جاتی ہے۔ دریا کے راستے کے یہ تبدیلی کے مراحل موسموں اور آب و ہوا کے لیے بہت اہم ہیں۔

Para 2: River Indus is like the back bone of Pakistan. It supplies water to all provinces and major cities. It forms lakes and dams for our use and provides us scenic beauty. We select water spots for fresh and cool air, chirping birds and colourful flowers. Can we take the existence of this river for granted?

دریائے سندھ پاکستان کی ریڑھ کی ہڈی ہے۔ یہ تمام صوبوں اور بڑے شہروں کو پانی مہیا کرتا ہے۔ یہ ہمارے استعمال کے لیے جھیلیں اور ڈیم بناتا ہے اور ہمیں قدرتی خوبصورتی مہیا کرتے ہیں۔ ہم پانی کے مقامات تازہ اور ٹھنڈی ہوا، چہچہاتے ہوئے پرندے

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

169

English

اور رنگدار پھول کے لیے چنتے ہیں کیا ہم اس دریا کی موجودگی کو دریا کے بغیر لے سکتے ہیں۔

Para 3: The river beds become home to countless people and this practice had been there for centuries. The major cities of the Indus Valley Civilisation, such as Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro, date back to around 3000 BC, and represent some of the largest human habitations of the ancient world. In 1856, a group of British railroad engineers uncovered an ancient and advanced civilization. The engineers were laying tracks through the Indus River Valley in present-day Pakistan. They searched the area for stone to make ballast. The engineers found bricks that seemed very old but were formed exactly alike. The local people told the engineers of the ruins of an ancient city made of the same bricks. The engineers soon realized that the bricks were part of one of the earliest advanced civilizations in history. Archaeologists first visited Mohenjo-Daro in 1911 and continued excavations till 1964 to dig out the dead city. The ancient city sits on elevated ground in modern-day Larkana district of Sindh province.

دریا کے راستے لاکھوں لوگوں کے لیے گھر بن گئے اور یہ صدیوں سے ہے۔ وادی سندھ کی تہذیب کے بڑے شہروں میں ہڑپہ

اور موہن جو دڑو قریباً 3000 قبل مسیح کے ہیں اور قدیم دنیا کے کچھ بڑی انسانی آبادیوں کی نمائندگی کرتے ہیں۔ 1856 میں برطانوی ریل کے انجینئرز نے ایک قدیم اور ترقی یافتہ تہذیب ڈھونڈی۔ انجینئر آج کے پاکستان کی دریائے سندھ کی وادی میں ٹریک بچھا رہے تھے۔ وہ پتھروں سے بنانے کے لیے علاقہ تلاش کر رہے تھے۔ انجینئرز کو بہت پرانی اینٹیں ملیں لیکن وہ بالکل ایک جیسی تھیں۔ مقامی لوگوں نے انجینئرز کو بتایا کہ قدیم شہر کے کھنڈرات انہی اینٹوں سے بنے ہیں۔ انجینئرز نے جلد ہی محسوس کیا کہ اینٹیں تاریخ میں اعلیٰ درجہ کی تہذیب کا حصہ ہیں۔ آثار قدیمہ کے ماہرین نے 1911 میں پہلے موہن جو دڑو کا دورہ کیا اور 1964 تک مردہ شہر کو نکالنے کے لیے کھدائی جاری رکھی۔ قدیم شہر صوبہ سندھ کے موجودہ ضلع لارکانہ میں بلند زمین پر تھا۔

Para 4: River Indus tells us stories of the time gone by. It is the longest river of Pakistan spanning a length of 2,700km, providing water for a wide range of uses for human beings including drinking, irrigation and industries. The river Indus and its banks are home to a variety of endangered species including fish, amphibians, birds, small and large mammals such as the Indus blind dolphin, hog deer, wild board, Indian cobra and many more.

دریائے سندھ ہمیں گزرے ہوئے زمانے کی کہانی بتاتا ہے یہ پاکستان کا سب سے لمبا دریا ہے جو 2700 کلومیٹر لمبائی تک پھیلا ہوا ہے اور انسانوں کے استعمال مثلاً پینا، آب پاشی اور صنعتوں کے لیے پانی مہیا کرتا ہے۔ دریائے سندھ اور اس کے کنارے خطرہ سے دوچار نسلوں مثلاً مچھلیاں، خشکی اور تری کے جانور، پرندے،

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

170

English

چھوٹے اور بڑے دودھ والے جانور جیسا کہ انڈھی ڈولفن، باگ ہرن، جنگلی سور، ہندوستانی کوبرا اور بہت اور۔

Para 5: The inhabitants of the regions are mainly Muslims but the banks of the river and the ancient Indus civilization show diversity in ethnicity, religion, national and linguistic backgrounds. The source of the river indicates historic background where Buddhist, Hindus, Jains lived for centuries. Then the river descends into Baltistan, Northern Pakistan, passing the main Balti city of Skardu, where people are mainly Kohistani and speak the Kohistani language. The Indus river forms a distinctive boundary of ethnicity and cultures upon the western banks where the population is largely Pashtun, Baloch, and of some Iranian tribes. The eastern banks are largely populated by Punjabis and Sindhis.

اس خطے کے باشندے بنیادی طور پر مسلمان ہیں لیکن دریاؤں کے کنارے اور قدیم سندھ کی تہذیب نسل، مذہب، قومی اور لسانی تنوع دکھاتی ہے۔ دریا کے ذریعہ تاریخی پس منظر ظاہر کرتے ہیں جس میں بدھ، ہندو، جین صدیوں تک رہے۔ دریا بلتستان شمالی پاکستان میں اترتا ہے اور مرکزی بلتی شہر سکرو جہاں کے لوگ بنیادی طور پر کوہستانی اور کوہستانی زبان بولتے ہیں سے گزرتا ہے نسل پشتون قبیلے خواں، کالا شہینا وغیرہ کے ساتھ اور ہنزہ میں برشون میں رہتے ہیں دریا سندھ مخصوص نسل اور ثقافتی حد مغربی کناروں پر بناتا ہے جہاں کی آبادی زیادہ تر پشتون، بلوچ اور کچھ ایرانی قبائل ہیں۔ مشرقی کنارے زیادہ تر پنجابیوں اور سندھیوں کی آبادی ہیں۔

Para 6: The linguistic richness of the country can be observed from the fact that there are around 70 languages spoken in the country. Beginning with the river in the north, the languages continue to change after a distance of 20-30 kilometers. Some of these languages include Punjabi, Siraiki, sindhi, Pashtu, Balochi, Hindko, Brahui, Burushaski, Balti, Khawar, Wakhi, Gujrati, Kashmiri, Potohari etc. Urdu is the official language of Pakistan. As it is written in an Arabic script, hence, most of the languages follow the same script. Some of the languages are only used for spoken purposes and it is feared that with the passage of time more developed languages might replace them altogether.

ملک کی لسانی عظمت اس حقیقت سے ظاہر ہوتی ہے کہ ملک میں تقریباً 70 زبانیں بولی جاتی ہیں۔ شمال کی طرف دریا کے آغاز میں ہر 20-30 کلومیٹر کے فاصلے پر زبانیں تبدیل ہو جاتی ہیں۔ ان زبانوں میں پنجابی، سرائیکی، سندھی، پشتو، بلوچی، ہندکو، براہوی، بوردوستاکی، بلتی، خاور، وحی، گجراتی، کشمیری، پونٹھواری وغیرہ شامل ہیں۔ اردو پاکستان کی قومی زبان ہے۔ جیسا کہ یہ عربی رسم الخط میں لکھی جاتی ہے۔ زیادہ تر زبانیں اسی رسم الخط کی پیروی کرتی ہیں۔ اسی لیے کچھ زبانیں صرف بولنے کے مقصد کے لیے استعمال ہوتی ہیں اور یہ ڈر ہے کہ وقت کے گزرنے کے ساتھ ساتھ زیادہ ترقی یافتہ زبانیں ان کی مکمل طور پر جگہ نہ لے لیں۔

Para 7: Rivers are incredibly important to people and animals, but we have not always looked after them properly. Removing sand and gravel

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

171

English

from river beds for building materials can damage them, and secondly while pouring untreated sewerage and other wastewater into rivers, we cause pollution and lower water quality. Thankfully, many people recognize just how important these rivers are and they use water for recreation, from fishing and canoeing to making gardens and sitting places along the riverbanks. Community groups are formed to help keep the rivers clean and protected. Rivers give us life and it is vital that we return the favor equally by looking after them!

دریا حیرت انگیز طور پر انسانوں اور جانوروں کے لیے اہم ہیں لیکن ہم نے ان کی مناسب طور پر دیکھ بھال نہیں کی۔ دریا کی گزرگاہ سے ریت اور بجری کو غمارتی سامان کے لیے نکالنا انہیں نقصان پہنچا سکتا ہے اور دوسرا جب غیر علاج شدہ سیوریج اور ضائع شدہ پانی دریاؤں میں ڈالا جاتا ہے تو ہم آلودگی کا سبب بنتے ہیں اور پانی کے معیار کو کم کرتے ہیں۔ شکر ہے کہ بہت سے لوگ اس بات کو تسلیم کرتے ہیں کہ یہ دریا کتنے اہم ہیں اور پانی کو تفریح، پھل پکڑنے، کشتی رانی سے لے کر دریا کے کناروں کے ساتھ باغ اور بیٹھنے کی جگہ بنانے کے لیے استعمال کرتے ہیں۔ معاشرے کے گروپ دریاؤں کو صاف اور محفوظ بنانے کے لیے بناتے جاتے ہیں۔ دریا ہمیں زندگی دیتے ہیں اور یہ بہت اہم ہے کہ ہم ان کو دیکھ بھال کر کے انہیں مساوی احسان دلائیں کریں۔

Exercise

Understanding and Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

Reading for detail

Answer these questions in a few words:

a. How do rivers grow in size?

Ans: Melting snow and pouring rain on the mountain top increase the volume of water in river and hence size of the river grow.

b. Read the list of languages and tell which languages have you heard or can?

Ans: Following languages have been heard

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. Urdu | 2. Punjabi |
| 3. Sindhi | 4. Pushto |
| 5. Siraiki | 6. Hindko |
| 7. Potohari | |
| 8. Kashmiri | |

c. What do we learn from the excavations of Moenjo-Daro?

Ans: Excavation of Moenjo Daro revealed that it was built on elevated ground in District Larkana of Sind Province.

Reading for meaning

Answer these questions in complete sentences:

d. Discuss the relationship of gravity and the flow of water.

Ans: Gravity is force of attraction between earth and bodies on earth. All the bodies come from high points to low points under the action of gravity. So when

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

172

English

water starts flowing from mountain to lower land, its speed is very high under the action of gravity and hence flow of water is very speedy, and indicate its strength through gushing sound. Whereas in plain areas it is very slow and stable due to less gravity.

- e. **What do you think is the reason for the colour of the river water?**

Ans: When rocks are weathered down over passage of time, the minerals from rocks are dissolved and small pieces are released into water, they cause different colour. Iron, Manganese and calcium carbonate from limestones are common mineral that cause water to range in colour from red and orange to green and blue. Sediments and soil run off also change water color. Erosion from river banks bring soil into water changing the color. After heavy storms, many rivers run brown from run off water flowing in the river. Clay can cause the water color murky white brown or yellow. Algae can also cause change in colour of water from dark green to reddish. Minerals, soil run off and

sediments. Cause water to vary from its natural color of blue

Reading for inference

Write True (T) or False (F) beside each of these statements. Cite evidence from the text to support your answer:

- f. **A river is like a human life.**

Ans: True

Evidence

Page 133 line 1

A river is source of life.

- g. **Every province has only one language.**

Ans: False

Evidence

Page 134 line 16, 17

There are around 70 languages spoken in the country. The language continues to change after a distance of 20-30 kilometer.

- h. **Excavations do not tell us much about the past.**

Ans: False

Evidence

Page 133 last two lines

The excavation of Moenjo Daro till 1964 continued to dig out the dead city. The ancient city sits on the elevated ground in modern day Larkana.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

173

English

Reading for ideas

Discuss your answers to these questions as a class or in groups:

i. Would you like to live close to a river? Give reasons for your choice.

Ans: There are lot of benefits living close to a river.

1. The fresh air to breathe.
2. Immune system is strengthened.
3. Better sleep
4. Increase white blood cells.
5. River water provide rich soil for farming.
6. River provide transportation for people.
7. Various types of food and crops he cultivated near riverside due to rich and fertile soil.
8. Pollution free environment.
9. Easily fishing and hunting near river sides.
10. Fresh water supply and climate pleasant.

j. How many languages can you speak/ read/ write? Make a chart.

Ans:

Speak	Read	Write
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Hindko	Arabic	Arabic

Potohari	English	English
	Potohari	Potohari

k. Indus civilization makes us proud! Discuss.

Ans: Indus valley civilization was a bronze age civilization in North Western regions of South Asia. It was one of the three early civilization of North East and South Asia and mostly wide spread. Its sites spanning an area stretching from North East Afghanistan through much of Pakistan and India. It flourished in the basins of River Indus which flows through the lengths of Pakistan. It is names after Indus river system. A sophisticated and technologically advanced urban culture is evident in Indus valley civilization. The quality of municipal town planning was very effective with high priority of hygiene, easy access of religious rituals. Excavation of Harappa. Moenjo Daro reveals the urban plan included sanitation system, water from wells, separate bathing facility, waste water to covered drains, houses opened only to inner courtyards and smaller lanes. Advanced architecture of Harappan is shown by dockyard, graneries, ware houses, brick platforms, and protective walls. The massive walls of indus cities protect them from floods and invaders. City dweller were

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

174

English

traders or artisans. Materials were used for construction of seals, beads and other objects. Although some houses in this civilization were larger than others, indus civilization cities were remarkable for their apparent. All the houses had access to water and drainage facilities. This gives the impression of a society with relatively low wealth concentration though clear social levelling is seen in personal adornments. Hence the indus civilization were for advanced, planned and access of various facilities to all the inhabitants.

Working with Words

1- Vocabulary, Diction and Pronunciation

a- Read the words with the help of phonetic script and practice in class. Also learn their spellings and meaning.

Words/ Classification	Meaning
Civilizations <i>noun</i>	an advanced state of human society, in which a high level of culture, science, industry, and government has been reached.

Fertility <i>noun/ adjective</i>	the ability to produce young
Fury <i>noun</i>	extreme anger or force:
Vital <i>adjective</i>	necessary or extremely important for the success or continued existence of something
habitations <i>noun</i>	the act of living in a place:
ballast <i>noun</i>	the small stones on which railways and roads are made:
Archaeologists <i>noun</i>	someone who studies the buildings, graves, tools, and other objects of people who lived in the past.
Excavations <i>adjective/ adverb/ noun</i>	the act of removing earth that is covering very old objects buried in the ground in order to discover things about the past:

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

175

English

span	an extent, stretch, reach, or spread between two limits; space or lifetime
Tranquility <i>adjective/ noun</i>	calm, quiet, and peaceful:
Transparent <i>adjective/ noun</i>	allowing light through so that objects can be clearly seen through it
Confluence <i>noun</i>	a situation in which two things join or come together
Dehydrated <i>adjective</i>	not having normal amount of water in your body so that you feel ill or weak
Ethnicity <i>noun</i>	a group of people who share a common and distinctive culture, religion, language etc

S.No.	Words	Sentences
1	Civilizations	He took admission in university to study the civilization of Arab world.

2	Fertility	He studied the effects of pollution on fertility of soil in the area.
3	Fury	He could hardly contain his fury.
4	Vital	Basic sciences are vital part of school study.
5	habitations	A large number of old buildings have been declared unfit for human habitation.
6	ballast	They got ballast out and loaded in truck.
7	Archaeologists	Archeologists discovered Harappa, taxila.
8	Excavations	During excavation of Moenjodaro, various items were discovered.
9	span	His academic interest span-a variety of topics.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

176

English

10	Tranquility	Pakistan ensure peace and tranquility on its border side.
11	Transparent	The water in pond was so transparent that we can see fish swimming.
12	Confluence	The marriage is a beautiful representation of confluence of two families.
13	Dehydrated	Vegetables and fruits are dehydrated to conserve them for future use.
14	Ethnicity	Ethnicity has strong influence on community status relation.

Reading Makes Us Wise!!

Kartarpur – A Friendship Corridor

Under the leadership of Quaid-i-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah, the Muslims fought for their freedom and achieved the goal of a separate homeland – Pakistan. As a policy, the

country decided to be sympathetic towards all minorities and to provide them the needful support whenever required.

With the division of India in 1947, the land under the green and white flag was blessed with many sacred places recognized by different groups of people. Pakistan possesses the rich heritage of Buddhists with stupas, statues and remains abundantly spread in the Northern areas. Punjab was divided during partition in 1947, hence many of the Sikh Gurdwaras and places of religious significance came in the domain of Pakistan. As Muslims, we understand the value of pilgrimage to holy lands and our government has always felt obliged to facilitate people in performing rituals in their respective religious sites. One of these places is Gurdwara Darbar Sahib Kartarpur, the place where the leader of the Sikh religion, Guru Nanak lived for many years and spent the last days of his life.

A corridor is a narrow tract of land forming a passageway, for example one connecting two major cities or countries. In 2018, Pakistan took the initiative to announce the construction of "Kartarpur Corridor" as a cordial gesture to facilitate the request of the Sikh community of India. In the media, all

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

177

English

over the world this has been regarded as "Corridor of Friendship". Prime Minister Imran Khan played a vital role in the creation of this Corridor.

The Kartarpur corridor became operational in time for celebrations of the 550th anniversary of the birth of Guru Nanak. This corridor leads from the Indian border straight to the Gurdwara at a distance of 4 km, with the sides fenced off. The move has been welcomed enthusiastically by the Sikh community. It also represents a rare instance of co-operation between the two countries, who have fought three wars since independence.

کرتار پور - ایک دوستانہ راہداری

قائد اعظم محمد علی جناح کی رہنمائی میں مسلمانوں نے آزادی کے لیے لڑائی لڑی اور علیحدہ وطن پاکستان کا مقصد حاصل کر لیا۔ ایک پالیسی کے طور پر۔ ملک نے تمام اقلیتوں کے لیے ہمدردی ہونے کا فیصلہ کیا اور جب انہیں ضرورت ہو انہیں ضروری مدد فراہم کی جائے۔

1947 میں انڈیا کی تقسیم کے ساتھ ہندو اور مسلمانوں پر چم تلے زمین کو بہت سے مقدس مقامات سے بھی نوازا گیا جو لوگوں کے مختلف گروپ کی شناخت ہے۔ پاکستان کے پاس بدھوں کا مالامال ورثہ ہے جو سکھوں کی محسوس اور آثار کی صورت میں شمالی علاقوں میں بہت زیادہ پھیلا ہوا ہے۔ پنجاب 1947 میں علیحدگی کے وقت تقسیم ہوا تھا۔ اس طرح بہت سارے سکھ گوردوارے اور مذہبی اہمیت کے مقامات پاکستان کے حصے میں آئے۔ مسلمانوں کی حیثیت سے ہم مقدس

مقامات کی زیارت کی قدر کو سمجھتے ہیں اور ہماری حکومت ہمیشہ شکرگزاری محسوس کرتی ہے کہ وہ لوگوں کو ان کے مذہبی مقامات میں رسومات کو ادا کرنے میں معاونت فراہم کرے ان مقامات میں سے ایک گوردوارہ دربار صاحب کرتار پور ہے۔ جہاں سکھ مذہب کے رہنما گوردوانک بہت سال رہے اور اپنی زندگی کے آخری سال گزارے۔ راہداری زمین کا وہ ٹکڑا ہے جو ایک راستہ بناتا ہے مثال کے طور پر جیسا ایک جو دو ہڑے شہروں اور ملکوں کو ملائے۔ 2018 میں پاکستان نے ہندوستان کی سکھ برادری کی درخواست پر "کرتار پور راہداری" کی تعمیر کا اعلان کرنے میں پہل کی۔ تمام دنیا کے میڈیا میں اسے "دوستی کی راہداری" کے طور پر گردانا گیا۔ وزیر اعظم عمران خان نے اس راہداری کو بنانے میں اہم کردار ادا کیا۔ کرتار پور راہداری گوردوانک کے یوم پیدائش کی 550 برسی کے موقع پر شروع کر دیا گیا۔ یہ راہداری دونوں اطراف میں باز کے ساتھ ہندوستانی سرحد سے سیدھی 4 کلومیٹر کے فاصلے پر گوردوارہ میں جاتی ہے۔ سکھ برادری نے اس اقدام کو گرجوٹی سے خوش آمدید کہا ہے۔ یہ دو ممالک کے درمیان تعاون کی نایاب مثال ظاہر کرتی ہے جو آزادی کے بعد سے تین جنگیں لڑ چکے ہیں۔

Language Corner

1- Analogies

A river to the land is like a backbone is to the body.

You have just read the above analogy in the unit. An analogy is a comparison between two things that are usually thought to be different from each other, but that have something in common. Analogies help us understand

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

178

English

something by comparing it to something we already know. It might sound a little confusing, but a few examples will make it easier to understand. Analogies can help build vocabulary and reading skills. Learning tools, like a thesaurus, can be very helpful if you get stuck when trying to use an analogy. Try two more examples of analogies:

- Birds to feather as dog is to _____ (fur)
- Hot is to Sibi as is to K2. (cold)

Task:

- Circle the word that best completes each analogy.
- Explain why you chose your answer.

1. Cat is to mouse and spider is to _____
i. dog ii. Rat
iii. Fly iv. lizard

Correct answer: iii. Fly

Explanation: As cat catches mouse so as spider catches fly.

2. Giraffe is to spots as zebra is to _____
i. runs
ii. Stripes
iii. wild
iv. animal

Correct answer: ii. stripes

Explanation: As giraffe has spot on skins similarly Zebra has spot on skins.

3. Triangle is to three as pentagon is to _____
i. shape ii. Five
iii. corners
iv. building

Correct answer: ii. Five

Explanation: As triangle means three so penta means five.

4. Hungry is to eat as thirsty is to _____
i. food ii. water
iii. drink iv. cola

Correct answer: iii. drink

Explanation: As hungry person eats so thirsty person drink.

2. Similes & Metaphors

- I. Similes and metaphors are two types of analogies. A simile is a comparison using the words "like" or "as".

- Example: The lamp seemed as bright as the sun.

- II. A metaphor is a comparison without using the words like or as.

- Example: I picked the orange that reminded me of a basketball.

Task: Below are sentences that contain a metaphor or a simile. Identify which is used in each sentence and write the metaphor or simile in the blank.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

179

English

i. The sky was the color of the calm Pacific thousands of miles from land. **Metaphor**

ii. I am as hungry as a bear recently awakened from hibernation. **Similes**

iii. She was a kite, floating above the confusion around her. **Metaphor**

iv. Like a silent thief, the dog crept into the kitchen. **Similes**

v. The dark, cold and silent room was a tomb. **Metaphor**

vi. The sunshine was like a warm blanket on a cold and rainy night. **Similes**

3. Perfect Tenses

Perfect tense is used when we want to talk about something that happened before another point in time. These tenses are formed by preceding the past participle of the verb with 'had', 'have' or 'will have'.

The perfect tenses are used to talk about actions that are completed at the time of speaking.

- I have finished my homework. (Present perfect tense)
- I had finished my homework before the guests arrived. (Past perfect tense)
- I will have finished my homework by the time the guests arrive. (Future perfect tense)

Formation of the perfect tenses

The perfect tenses are formed by putting **has, have or had** before the past participle (3rd form eg. Eat – ate – eaten) form of the verb.

Task:

A. Complete the sentences with a present perfect verb phrase.

- Hailey visit many countries.
- My sister eat Chinese food before.
- I find the solution to the puzzle.
- We meet the teacher recently.

Ans:

- Hailey has visited many countries.
- My sister has eaten Chinese food before.
- I have found the solution to the puzzle.
- We have met the teacher recently.

B. Select the words that correctly complete each sentence.

- Ramzan _____ the entire garage.
 - have not cleans
 - has not cleaned
 - has nt cleaning
 - have not cleaned

Correct answer: b. has not cleaned

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

180

English

ii. The friends _____ to the market.

- has not gone
- have not going
- have not gone
- have not went

Correct answer: c. have not gone

C. Improve each to use a negative present perfect phrase for the underlined words.

- The dog did not hurt its leg.
- My friends did not steal my chair.
- Karim did not study well for the test.

Ans:

- The dog did not hurt its leg. **has not hurt**
- My friends did not steal my chair. **has not stolen**
- Karim did not study well for the test. **has not studied**

Creative Writing

1. Conducting a Survey - Data Collection

Pie Chart is a graphic representation of quantitative information by means of a circle divided into sectors, in which the relative sizes of the areas of the sectors correspond to

the relative sizes of proportions of the quantities.

Task - 1

- Ask your friends about **their** mother tongue (MT).
- Fill it up in the given **table**.
- Choose colours or **shapes** for different **languages**.
- Count the **number** of languages and **number** of speakers of a **language** and show the **information** numerically. Begin with total number of friends **20**.

No. of	Lang- uage	Percentage% %Formula: Part/ whole = %100
3	Urdu	$\frac{3}{20} \times 100 = 15\%$
5	Pushto	$\frac{5}{20} \times 100 = 25\%$
7	Punjabi	$\frac{7}{20} \times 100 = 35\%$
3	Sindhi	$\frac{3}{20} \times 100 = 15\%$
1	Siraiki	$\frac{1}{20} \times 100 = 5\%$
1	Potohari	$\frac{1}{20} \times 100 = 5\%$
20		

S.No.	Name	Mother Tongue
1	Ahsan	Punjabi
2	Ashraf	Punjabi

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

181

English

3	Ehsan	Pashto
4	Umer	Punjabi
5	Kaif	Urdu
6	Akram	Potohari
7	Riffat	Siraiki
8	Faisal	Sindhi
9	Abid	Urdu
10	Anwar	Punjabi
11	Ayaz	Pushto
12	Haidar	Pushto
13	Akhtar	Urdu
14	Qaisar	Punjabi
15	Abdul Rehman	Pashto
16	Abdul Raheem	Punjabi
17	Gul Hassan	Sindhi
18	Qalandar	Sindhi
19	Shahid	Pashto
20	Nasir	Punjabi

2. **Water Footprint Calculator:**

Make a list of the activities which show how much water do you use every day. It is not just the water that comes out of the tap, but also the water it takes to make the food you eat, the energy you use and the products you buy. Find out your water footprint!

Draw a glass as a measurement to show your personal use of water!

Table: Use of Water

S.No.	List of Activities	Number of glasses (total of drinking water in liters)
1	Drinking	10 litres
2	Bathing	15 litres

3	Kitchen	25 litres
4	Cloth washign	50 litres
5	Lawn watering	20 litres
6	Vehicle washing	25 litres
7	Brushing	5 litres
8	Abultion	25 litres

3. **Water Cycle – Reflection Time**

Water is recycled like all other old things. The water you consider fresh has been recycled many times. Do you know this?

Look at the water in the glass you are about to drink and reflect on the water cycle! and its stages Write your reflection in the given box.

Reflection:

Ans: **Water Cycle — Stages**

1. Evaporation
2. Condensation
3. Sublimation
4. Precipitation
5. Transpiration
6. Run off
7. Infiltration

Reflection: As the surface of glass is transparnt, smooth and shining so the light will reflect at the same angle as it hits the surface.

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

182

English

Fluency of Expression

1. "My Pledge to save water" – One-minute Speech

When the water in our rivers, lakes, and oceans becomes polluted; it can endanger wildlife, make our drinking water unsafe, and endanger the waters where we swim and fish.

Some language clues are given to help you speak on the given topic:

Note: Some words, given under change during direct and indirect narration.

I pledge

I promise that I will

I swear I will

I swear I won't

I assure you that I will

Believe me, I won't disappoint you

Trust me, I can do it.

1. "My Pledge to save water"

1. I pledge to conserve water every day

use it wisely, not waste it away

I will save every drop I can

Every day of the week

Here is my plan

2. I promise that I will

a) Turn off water while brushing teeth

b) Take a shorter shower, Five minute is great

c) Tell an adult if I see a leak
d) Remind friends and family to save water

e) Throw trash in trash can instead of flushing down in toilet.

3. I swear I will not waste water

4. I swear I would not wash my cycle and toys with pipe.

5. I assure that I will not use excess water in toilet.

6. Believe me, I won't disappoint you and will act upon my promises.

7. Trust me I can do it.

2. Gratitude Journal

A great to practice Gratitude is to write down the many things you are grateful for.

- This can be an activity just before going to bed.

- Two samples are shown under but you can design something for yourself.

- You can use a small coil note book or sticky note pad. Collect them to form your journal.

I am thankful for

a) my parents b) my siblings

c) my friends d) my teachers

e) my ears f) my eyes

g) my legs h) breakfast

i) lunch j) bicycle

ENGLISH GUIDE FOR 7TH CLASS (COMPLETE GUIDE - 2020)

ASAN FG Guide 7

183

English

- k) books l) good school
m) beautiful house
n) small garden
o) beautiful pets p) modern toys
q) tablet/ mini computer

3. Investigative Journalist

The basis of investigative journalism is for students to interview one another in pairs and present their findings. In today's world of media, this role has gained popularity. Prepare a team of friends to locate places where an awareness campaign for water conservation can be carried out.

For example; School washrooms, kitchens etc,

(You may use school camera with permission to take pictures and display them)

Fun Reading:

Quotations

- If there is magic on this planet, it is contained in water.
- Without water drops, there can be no oceans; without steps, there can be no stairs; without little things, there can be no big things!
- Every drop of water has wealth of life in it.



=====

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

=====

UNIT 1 (The blessing of God)

About whom has the poetess written this poem?

The poetess has written this poem about God.

Describe a few blessings of God which are mentioned in the poem?

- The meadows where we play
- Gave us eye to see
- Lips that we might tell.

The poetess has used some adjectives in the poem write a few in your copy?

Bright, Great, Wise, Glowing, Tiny, Purple-headed mountain.

After reading the poem tell why God has blessed human being?

God has blessed human beings with such blessings so that we may bow before him.

Do you like the poem why?

Yes, because it tells us about blessing of God.

What is a main idea of poem? Write in your own word.

The main idea of poem is to tell the human being regarding blessing of God on all creatures.

UNIT 2 (Personality of the Holy Prophet Hazrat Muhammad [SAW])

Why did God send Prophets to the worlds?

Allah almighty sent Prophets to guide the humanity on the right path.

How is the position of our Holy Prophet (SAW)?

The position of our Holy Prophet (SAW) is special because He is the beloved among all Prophets.

How can we succeed?

We can succeed if we follow the life of the Holy Prophet (SAW).

Why was Abu Jahal against the Holy Prophet (SAW)?

Abu Jahal was against the Holy Prophet (SAW) because Hazrat Muhammad (SAW) was against his false Gods (Idols).

Why was the Holy Prophet known as Sadiq and Amin?

The Holy Prophet (SAW) was known as Sadiq and Amin because he was truthful and trustworthy.

How did the Holy Prophet (SAW) treat his guest?

He hosted every guest whether Muslims or Non-Muslims. He served the guests with his own hand. He took guest care to ensure that the guest was treated.

Why did the Holy Prophet refuse to spare the women?

The Holy Prophet (SAW) refuses to spare the women to show the equal in Justice in the society.

UNIT 3 (PAKISTAN GEOGRAPHICAL GLIMPSE)

Describe the location of Islamabad?

It is situated in the north of the Punjab province on the Potohar Plateau beneath the Margalla Hills.

Who took the design to build Islamabad?

President Ayub Khan took the design to build Islamabad.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Describe the importance of Punjab?

Punjab is thickly populated and extensively farmed producing the main food and crops of the country.

Name some places of Northern area?

Some places of northern areas are the Indus valley of Kaghan and Naran, regions of Hunza and Chitral in the North West are worth seeking for tourists.

Write few sentences about the mineral resources of Pakistan?

Oil, Gas, Petroleum, Natural Gas, Rock, Salt, Gypsum and Marble.

UNIT 4 (BOLAN PASS)

Write down the historical importance of Bolan Pass?

Traders, invaders, and nomadic tribes have also used it as a gateway to and from South Asia. It is an important pass on the Baluch frontier, connecting Jacobabad and Sibi with Quetta.

What is the length of Bolan Pass?

The length of Bolan Pass is about 54 miles long.

Why is the Bolan Pass important?

Bolan Pass is important now a day because it is the main entrance to Quetta valley.

Why are historical places important for the economy?

Because tourists come there to rise the economy of country.

UNIT 5 (STONES CUTTER DREAM)

Why did the Stone Cutter use to cut stones?

The Stone Cutter is used to cut stones easily and to save time.

Why were his hand so hard?

His hands were so hard because he worked all day with Stone Cutter.

Why did the stone Cutter wished to be a King?

The Stone Cutter wished to be a king because he thought that a king is very power full.

What was his second wish?

His second wish is to become sun.

How did he think he could move power full than the sun?

He thought he could more power full than the sun because he can cover the sun.

What was his last wish? How did he learn his lesson?

His last wish was to become a stone cutter because he had understood the dignity of labor.

How did you like the character of the stone cutter? Why.

I like the character of the stone cutter in the lesson because he had known the dignity of labor.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

UNIT 6 (THE ECHOING GREEN)

Who is the poet of this poem The Echoing Green?

The poet of this poem "The Echoing Green" is William Blake.

How did the poet Express spring season?

The poet expressed spring season by the arising that make sky happy and merry bells ring to welcome the spring season.

Can you describe old John?

Yes we can describe the old John. He is a old man having white hair. He laugh away with care and he sit under the tall tree.

Which part of age is defined when you fell any worry?

Child hood.

Give the main idea of the poem?

The main idea of the poem is to welcome to spring.

UNIT 7 (Women's Role development)

What is the status of women in Islam?

Status of women in Islam is well defined. According to the Holy Quran it is clear that man and women are equal.

How are rural women participating of development of country?

Rural women are participating in crop production, livestock production, cottage industry, households etc.

What was the role of urban women in the development of country?

Women are seen in the most technical spheres like engineers, architecture, communication and I.T etc. Women now represent cricket team and participate in other sports such as athletics and even marathon.

Name the first women who joined as governor of State Bank of Pakistan?

Dr. Shamshad Akhtar became the first Governor of the State Bank of Pakistan.

UNIT 8 (Visit to Dentist)

Why did Ali go to the doctor?

Ali went to the doctor because he has some pain in the teeth and gums.

What did the doctor guess before taking the x-ray?

The doctor guessed before taking the x-ray there are some cavities in his teeth.

What do you know about s-ray in the dialogues?

It is a black and white images of a internal body parts and things.

What did the doctor find after x-ray?

After taking the x-ray, things look good and don't see any evidence of further delay.

Why should we take care our teeth gums?

We take care of our teeth and gums to avoid the cavities and toothache.

How do you keep your teeth clean?

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

=====

We can keep our teeth clean by having brush early in the morning and late at night daily.

UNIT 9 (Environment Pollution)

What do you mean by pollution?

A pollution is the addition of harmful things to the environment.

What are pollutants?

Substances which cause pollution are called pollutants.

Name some causes of land pollution?

Land pollution is caused by

- Chemical and nuclear plants
- Industrial factories
- Human sewage
- Littering

Which gases are the main cause of pollution?

Sulphur Dioxide, Carbon Monoxide and Chemical vapors produced by industries and vehicles.

How is water pollution caused?

If water is not treated before being discharged, it pollutes lakes, rivers, the underground water and even the ocean.

UNIT 10 (Greatest Scientific Discoveries)

What do you mean by invention and discoveries? You can consult your dictionary?

- Inventions are devices and instruments prepared scientifically.
- Discoveries are first time knowledge of any existing thing.

Why is anesthesia used in operations?

It has made some of the most dangerous medical operation possible without pain to the patient.

What do you mean by DNA?

DNA is the blue print of a person because it holds the instructions how to build up some of the components of other cells.

How does DNA help in identification of a person?

DNA is the blue print of a person because it holds the instruction how to build up some of the components of other cells.

How do finger Prints help to catch a criminal?

Every man's finger prints are different from another. Finger print is very essential because it detects the identity of the person.

What is the purpose of insulin?

Insulin controls sugar in the body and is used against diabetes.

=====

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

=====

UNIT 11 (A Source of Knowledge)

What is media?

Media that we know is the source which gives us information, entertainment and education.

How important is media?

Media keeps us updated with what is happening around us either in our country or elsewhere in the world.

What is the difference between radio and television?

On radio we can only listen while on television we can also watch the speaker.

Why is it importance for us to read newspaper?

Newspaper informs people about the policies of the government.

UNIT 12 (Traffic Rules)

What is meant by traffic? And what is the importance of traffic rules?

The word traffic is taken from an Arabic word "Taraffaqa" it means to walk along slowly.

Describe the history of traffic rules?

Basic Traffic rules were defined by an international treaty under the authority of the United Nation is 1968. Not all member countries signed this document but majority accepted it.

What are the major measures which must be considered while using the road?

The indicator for the direction must be given.

What is Zebra crossing?

The black and white lines on the road near signal is called Zebra crossing. It is a way for pedestrian to cross the road.

How can road accidents be avoided? Give your suggestions?

Road accidents can be avoided by following traffic rule. For example

- Keep in lane.
- Use indicators
- Drive safely

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 1

Write Opposites

Beautiful	Ugly	Small	Big
Glow	Fade	Sunset	Sunrise
Bright	Dim	Cold	Hot
Pleasant	Ugly		

Make Sentences

Almighty	Allah is Almighty
Pleasant	It is pleasant day today
Ripe	These are ripe fruits
Purple headed mountains	Margalla mountains are purple headed mountains.
Meadows	There are many meadows in Naran.

UNIT # 2

Make Sentences

Tradition	Pakistan has unique tradition.
Enforce	Govt. Agencies enforce laws.
Praise	Aslam praised his son.
Narrate	He narrated a sad story.
Embrace	Hindu boy embraced Islam.
Annoy	We should not annoy others.
Defeat	Pakistan defeated India today.

Fill in the blanks

God sent _____ to guide humanity	Prophet
_____ was one of the worst enemies of the Holy Prophet.	Abu Jahal
His (ﷺ) mercy was for all _____	Creatures
The rich and poor were all equal before _____	The law
He (ﷺ) advised people not to be cruel to _____	Animals.

Complete missing words

- 1) succeed 2) famous 3) courage
4) ghost 5) slow 6) visitor

Fill in the blanks using a, an and the.

Gold is _____ most precious metals.	The
_____ reindeer is a native of Norway.	The
Do you see _____ blue sky?	The
Makkah is _____ holiest city for the Muslims.	The
He is _____ orphan	An
Camel is _____ animals	An
Aslam is _____ tall boy	A
He is _____ active man	An
She spoke _____ truth.	The
_____ Indus is a river.	The

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Match the Meaning.

Produced	Brought out to be looked at	Representative	One who acts for someone else
Displayed	Put on show	Purpose	Intention
Published	Put on sale	Customers	Persons who buy

Use the following phrasal verbs into your own sentences

Admit to	Aslam was admitted to this 7th Class.
Admit of	Admit of crime leads to punishment.
Bear away	Our Cricket Team bear away the trophy.
Break up	Their friendship was breakup.
Bring down	Do not bring down self respect.
Get into	They get into the bus.
Get down	They get down from bus.
Get on	They get on the bus.
Give away	He gave away food to poor people.
Give up	Aslam give up the race.
Look for	Aslam was looking for his pencil.
Look after	Parent look after their children.
Call on	Boss call on his servant.
Call in	He called in his servant.

UNIT # 3

Match the correct meaning.

Fertile	Producing a lot of crops	Eternal	Lasting forever
Protect	Safe	Thick	Made of heavy material
Extreme	To the highest degree	Adequate	sufficient

Fill in the blanks.

Pakistan is a _____ and fabled wonderland	Scenic
It has _____ glaciers in the north	Eternal
The mountains belt is known for its _____	Grandeur
Punjab is a _____ populated province.	Thickly
Natural gas was discovered in _____	Balochistan

Make sentences.

Fertile	Punjab has very fertile land.
Eternal	Pakistan has eternal glaciers.
Protect	Police protect us.
Adequate	Pakistan has adequate resources.
Grandeur	Pakistan has grandeur mountains.
Deposit	Pakistan has large salt deposits.

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Change the Gender (Masculine/Feminine)

Father	Mother	Gentleman	Lady
Husband	Wife	Lord	Lady
Nephew	Niece	Sir	Madam
Son	Daughter	Wizard	Witch
Count	Countess	Host	Hostess
Lion	Lioness	Poet	Poetess
Hunter	Huntress	Tiger	Tigress
Master	mastress		

UNIT # 4

Make sentences

Invaders	Many invaders invades Sub-continent
Historical	Pakistan has many historical places.
Bound	He is bound to do this.
Appearance	This house has very good appearance.
Stream	Kashmir has many beautiful streams.
Construct	They constructed beautiful building.
Transport	Islamabad has very good transport system.

Choose the correct answer.

- i) It 's _____ party.
a) **my** b) mine
- ii) He hurt _____.
a) his b) **himself**
- iii) She did it _____.
a) her b) **herself**
- iv) he took it from _____ room.
a) **my** b) myself
- v) I didn't believe _____ story.
a) **her** b) hers
- vi) I saw with _____ own eyes.
a) **my** b) mine
- vii) They were doing it _____.
a) them b) **themselves**

Match noun to make a compound noun.

Arm	Armchair	Waste	Wastebasket
Child	Childhood	Land	Landlady
Text	Textbook	Cheque	Chequebook
Thunder	Thunderstorm	Song	Songwriter
Head	headphones		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 5

Match opposites

Small	Big	Long	Short
Hard	Soft	Dirty	Clean
Hot	Cold	Spend	Save
Attend	Missed	Weak	Strong
Warm	Cold	Comfort	Un-easy
Order	Request	Happily	Sadly

Fill in the blanks with helping verbs.

Mother _____ not go to work today.	Will
Sadia _____ a teacher in this school	Is
_____ your uncle come to your birthday tomorrow?	Can / Will
I _____ not at home today	Am
The old woman _____ white hair on her head	Had
_____ you drink five gallons of water in a day.	Can
We _____ breakfast at 7:30 am	Do
_____ you Japanese? No. I'm not.	Are
_____ they eat some ice-cream? Yes, they do.	Don't
The curry is spicy; the children _____ eat it	Don't

UNIT # 6

Complete the blanks with irregular verbs.

I _____ (lose) my watch in the park.	Lost
I kicked the ball and it _____ (break) a window	Broke a window
I _____ (get) this book from library	Got
The glass _____ (fall) off the table	Fell
The bell _____ (ring)	Rang
The dog _____ (catch) the ball.	caught

Complete with simple past (regular verbs)

I opened the door and _____ (look) inside	Looked
I _____ (carry) mother's shopping bag.	Carried
The plane _____ (land) ten minutes ago.	Landed
No _____ (live) in that house when I was baby.	Life
No _____ (walk) to school yesterday.	Walked
She _____ (laugh) when I told her the joke	Laughed
The doctors _____ (rush) into the room.	rushed

Match the synonyms (meanings)

Happy	Merry	Cheerful	Full of joy
Care	Look after	Ready	Aged
Descend	Down ward	Circular	alert

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Phrasal Verbs and their meanings

Look into	To investigate	Put out	Blow off
Put on	To wear	Set in	To start
Set out	To go on	Set aside	To refuse
Take out	To take away	Turn off	To close
Turn on	To open	Take in	To be cheated
Take for	To make a mistake	Take up	To put up

UNIT # 7

Give antonyms

Clear	Dirty	Essential	Irrelevant
Find	Missed	High	Low
Organize	Disperse	Hard	Soft
Courage	Cowardice		

Make sentences

Spiritual	He was a spiritual personality
Development	Development is necessary to prosper
Safe	He has to safe guard the house.
Guard	He has to safe guard the house.
Legal	This is a legal matter.
Contribute	We should contribute our part for Pakistan
Participate	I shall participate in this race.

Complete the sentences with the words given below

Needn't	You needn't to worry
Mustn't	We mustn't abuse others
Must	He must be regular.
Could	He could not do this work
Can	He cannot do this work
Might	It might rain today
May	It may be raining tomorrow

UNIT # 8

Use the following into your own sentences.

Treatment	Aslam is under treatment.
Wrong	His one question was wrong.
Recline	He is reclining.
Standard	This product is upto the standard.
Procedure	What is the procedure?
Cavities	Aslam has cavities in his teeth.

Meanings / Synonyms

Wrong	In correct	Recent	Not long ago
Recline	Lean backward to rest	Minor	Younger
Identify	Recognize	Decay	Rot
Protect	Guarded		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Fill in the blanks with correct form of verb with correct tenses.

Sun rises in the east. (rise)	Simple Present Tense
He is reading a book. (read)	Present Continuous Tense
You are wasting your time. (waste)	Present Continuous Tense
I had written a letter yesterday (write)	Past Perfect Tense
We won the match (win)	Past Indefinite Tense
She was waiting for us last night (wait)	Past Continuous Tense
Were they making noise? (make)	Past Continuous Tense
Ali was not going to hospital (go)	Past Continuous Tense
Tomorrow I shall go to Multan (go)	Future Indefinite Tense
Will you sing a song? (sing)	Future Indefinite Tense
Today starts will not shine (shine)	Future Indefinite Tense

Put Present Perfect Tense.

I _____ this book (study)	Have studied
She _____ this letter (write)	Has written
We _____ our work (complete)	Have completed.
He _____ a pen (buy)	Has bought
My mother _____ meals (cook)	Has cooked
I _____ this poem by heart (learn)	Have learnt
Our guests _____ they are sitting in the garden (arrive)	arrived
We _____ our breakfast (finish)	Have finished
The town _____ its appearance completely since 1980 (change)	Has changed

UNIT#9

TRUE/FALSE

Pollution is not major issue	False
Human activities are major cause of pollution	True
Land pollution is not the degradation of earth's land surface	False
Water covers 75% of the earth surface	False
We should not throw waste of industries into rivers.	True

Give antonyms/opposites

Presence	Absence	Living	Dead
Use	Discard	Essential	Irrelevant
Want	Unwanted		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Use given adjectives into your sentences

Large	This is a large house.
Huge	This is a huge building.
Tiny	Tiny droplets makes the oceans.
Little	Little drops makes the oceans.
Some	Some people are very greedy
A few	A few people are present
Much	We have still much to do.
More	You need more hard work

Make noun

Time	Timely	Health	Healthy
Wealth	Wealthy	Hill	Hilly
Need	Needy	Green	Greenery
Pain	Painful	Doubt	Doubtful
Ridicule	Ridiculous	Progress	progressive

Column Matching / Meanings

Angry	Furious	Cold	Freezing
Big	Huge	Good	Excellent
Silly	Ridiculous	Annoying	Infuriating
Interesting	Fascinating	Funny	Hilarious
Hungry	Starving	Pleased	Delighted
Surprised	Astonished	Hot	Boiling
Tired	Exhausted	Tasty	Delicious
Frightening	Terrifying		

UNIT #10

Make sentences

Media	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Information	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Articles	Articles provide awareness
Awareness	Articles provide awareness.
Broadcast	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Portable	TV and radio are portable devices
Unity	Unity is very good thing for a strong nation.

Identify the type of sentence

Where is my pen?	Interrogative
This is the most beautiful lawn, i have ever seen	Exclamatory
My arms ache form digging the flower beds	Assertive
It takes hard work t plant all these flowers	Assertive
Could you please give me the hose?	Imperative
I am going to climb that tree	Assertive
The view from the top of this tree is amazing	Exclamatory
I can't get down	Assertive
Please help me to climb down this tree	Imperative

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT#11

Fill in the blanks

The idea of finger prints was discovered in _____	1823 AD
Finger prints _____ the identify of a person	Detect
Paul Langerhans in the year 1869, noticed _____	Insulin
In 1823, a Czech Scientist Jan Evangelista Purkinje discovered _____	Finger Prints

Make sentences

Overcome	Aslam has overcome his difficulties
Sensation	This is a sensational news.
Reversible	This reaction is not reversible
Components	Water has two components
Necessity	Necessity is mother of invention
Suspect	He was caught as suspect.
Eliminate	Good deeds eliminates the mistakes.

Write synonyms/ meanings.

Dangerous	Risky	Original	First
Develop	Expand	Received	To take
Correct	No mistake	Component	Parts
Necessity	Essential	Suspect	doubtful

UNIT # 12

True / False

Everyone is familiar with road traffic	False
Traffic rules help us to move freely on the road	True
When human beings invented new modes of travelling, traffic rules were developed	True
There are many written traffic rules in every country	True
There are some legal obligations for every one before entering the road	true

Give synonyms / meanings

Clear	Transparent	Heavy	Weighty
Behind	Rear	Develop	Prepare
Collision	Encounter		

Make sentences

Familiar	Ali is familiar to me
Pedestrians	Pedestrian should use Zebra Crossing
Conveyance	Motor cycle is mode of conveyance
Regulate	Signals regulate the traffic.
Interactions	Interactions create harmony
Treaty	They signed a treaty today.
Documents	Where are your documents?
Variations	Variations in speed is not good
Collision	A huge collision occurs between two cars
Obligation	Everybody on road is under obligation of rules
Declare	He declared false statement
Measures	Govt. is taking good measures.

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

WORD MEANINGS

UNIT # 1

Creature	A living being	Pleasant	Enjoyable
Ripe	Read for harvest	Meadows	Area of grassland
Rushes	A water plant	Gather	To collect

UNIT # 2

Humanity	Human race	Traits	Habit, appearance
Admit	Recognize	Preaching	Giving religious advice
Trustworthy	Reliable	Hospitality	Generous entertainment for guests
Ensure	Make certain	Mercy	Compassion
Creatures	Animals, persons	Commit	Do a crime

UNIT # 3

Fabled	Described in myths	Emerged	Become visible
Grandeur	High status	Captivate	Charm
Adequately	Sufficiently	Particularly	Especially
Extensive	Covering large area	Deposit	Saved money

UNIT # 4

Trader	Person who buy or sell	Invader	Person who attack and occupy a country
Hordes	Group of people	Narrow	Small width
Disappear	Hide, invisible		

UNIT # 5

Procession	Many people moving forward	Palanquin	Royal carriage
Majesty	Impressive	Obvious	clear

UNIT # 6

Merry	Cheerful	Thrush	Bird with brown back
Echo	Reflected sound	Fold	Traditional
Oak	Large tree		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 7

Spiritual	Religious belief	Essential	Necessary
Ensure	To make certain	Spheres	Area of activity
Participate	Take part	Fundamental	Basic importance

UNIT # 8

Gums	Pink flesh in mouth where teeth are attached	Recline	Prone position
Inflammation	Being inflamed	Standard	Routine
Cavities	Small holes in teeth	Evidence	Helpful material for judgment

UNIT # 9

Presence	Being present	Pollutants	Some that pollutes
Detrimental	Harmful	Contamination	Pollution
Residues	Wastes		

UNIT # 10

Agency	Active operation	Components	Parts
Portable	Easily movable	Broadcast	Transmit
Reflect	Show	Criticize	Find fault
Access	approach		

UNIT # 11

Blockage	Obstruction	Awareness	Knowing
Components	Parts	Necessity	Being necessary
Essential	Necessary	Identity	Feeling of understanding

UNIT # 12

Documents	Written statement	Declare	Announce publicly
Interactions	Mutual actions	Obligations	Duties
Treaty	Contract	Variations	changes

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (APPLICATIONS)

APPLICATION FOR SICK LEAVE

The Principal,
Islamabad Model College for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR LEAVE.**

Sir,
With respect it is stated that I have fever. Therefore, I cannot come to school. Kindly grant me leave for one day.
I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____
Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR URGENT PIECE OF WORK

The Principal,
Islamabad Model College for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR LEAVE.**

Sir,
With respect it is stated that I have an urgent work piece of work at home. Therefore I cannot come to school today. Kindly grant me leave for one day.
I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____
Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR FEE CONCESSION

The Principal,
Islamabad Model College for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR FEE CONCESSION.**

Sir,

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (APPLICATIONS)

=====

With respect it is stated that my father is a poor man. He cannot pay my fee. I am very fond of reading. Therefore, kindly grant me full fee concession. I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____
Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR SCHOOL LEAVING CERTIFICATE

The Principal,
Islamabad Model College for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR SCHOOL LEAVING CERTIFICATE.**

Sir,

With respect it is stated that my father has been transferred to Lahore. I cannot stay here alone. Therefore, kindly issue me school leaving certificate, so that I can get admission in Lahore. I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____
Date: _____

APPLICATION FOR MARRIAGE PARTY

The Principal,
Islamabad Model College for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Subject: **REQUEST FOR LEAVE.**

Sir,

With respect it is stated that I have to attend the marriage ceremony of my elder brother. Therefore I cannot come to school. Kindly grant me leave for three days. (From _____ to _____). I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____
Date: _____

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

QUAID-E-AZAM

Date of Birth:

Quaid-e-Azam was born on 25th December 1876 at Karachi

Fathers Name:

His father name was Jinnah Poonja. He was a rich merchant of Karachi.

Early Education:

He received his early education from Karachi. He passed his Matriculation exams from Bombay University. He passed his B.A with great marks.

Higher Education:

Then he went to England for higher education. He passed his bar-at-law from London. And returned home as a barrister.

Politics:

On his return he joined Indian National Congress. But soon he felt that congress is only working for Hindu Raj. So he left congress and joined the Muslim League. As a President of this league he worked hard for Pakistan.

Pakistan Existence:

After a hard and long struggle Pakistan came into being on 14th August 1947. He became first Governor General of Pakistan.

Death:

Due to lot of work his health failed and he died on 11th September 1948. His tomb is in Karachi.

ALLAMA IQBAL

Date of Birth:

Allama Iqbal was born on 9th November 1877 at Sialkot.

Fathers Name:

His father name was Sheikh Noor Muhammad. He was very noble man.

Early Education:

He received his early education from his native town. He passed his matriculation from mission college Sialkot. Then he joined Govt. College Lahore. He passed his FA and BA with great marks.

Higher Education:

Then he went to Europe for higher education. He passed his bar-at-law from London and passed his PHD degree from Germany.

Poetry:

He is our national poet. He wrote many poems for Muslims. He also wrote many poems for children.

Addressed in Alla Abad:

He addressed the Muslims in Alla Abad in 1930 and gave them the concept of Pakistan. He awoke the people with his poetry.

Death:

He worked hard for Pakistan but died before 10 years of Pakistan existence on 21st April 1937. His tomb is in Lahore near Badshahi Mosque.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

MY BEST FRIEND

I have many friends but Ali is my best friend

He is of my age.

He is my class-fellow.

He is my neighbour.

He is very hardworking and intelligent.

His father is a doctor.

His mother is a housewife.

He says his prayers five times a day.

He recites the Holy Quran daily.

We go for a morning walk daily.

He likes to play cricket.

He is captain of our team.

He always wears neat and clean dress.

He always stands first in class.

He also helps me in my studies.

He always speaks the truth.

All the peoples & teachers also like him.

I also like him very much.

He does not quarrel with anyone.

May he live long.

MY BEST TEACHER

I have many teachers but Ali is my best teacher.

He is my neighbour.

He is MA. B.Ed

He teaches me English and Math.

His method of teaching is very good.

He never uses his stick.

He never gives punishment to his pupil.

He is very hardworking and intelligent.

He says his prayers five times a day.

He recites the Holy Quran daily.

He goes for a morning walk daily.

He always wears neat and clean dress.

He also helps me in my studies in evening.

He always speaks the truth.

Sometimes he plays cricked with us.

All the peoples & teachers also like him.

I also like him very much.

He also love his pupils very much.

He does not quarrel with anyone.

May he live long.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

MORNING WALK

Morning walk is very useful for health. It makes us healthy and smart. It has also many other advantages for us if we go for a morning walk daily.

I go for a morning walk daily. First I wake up and say my Fajar prayer and recite the Holy Quran. Then I go to Ali, which is my good friend. We both go for a morning walk to the riverbank daily. On the way we saw many chirping birds. They are singing sweet songs. Their songs amuse us. We also see the farmers ploughing in their fields. We also pass from many dairies and cattle forms. At last we reach on the riverbank. Many people come here for walk. Some are swimming in the river. We also take a bath there. Then we also walk on the green grass for some time. The dew drops shine like pearls.

Then sun rises and we come back to home, take our breakfast and go to our school.

MY COUNTRY

Our country is Pakistan.

It is a beautiful country.

It is an Islamic Country.

It became on 14 August 1947.

Its founder is Quaid e Azam.

It has four provinces. They are Punjab, Sindh, Balochistan, NWFP.

Its big cities are Karachi, Lahore, Islamabad, Rawalpindi Faisalabad and Multan.

It has many historical places like Badshahi Masjid, Minar- e- Pakistan.

It has five rivers. They are Chanab, Ravi, Sutlaj, Indus and Jhelum.

It has four seasons. They are Spring, Autumn, Summer and Winter.

Its people are brave and hard working.

Its army is very strong.

I like my country very much.

May my country livelong!

MY SCHOOL

My school name is _____.

It is located in sector _____.

It is near my house.

It has 20 classrooms.

It has a big hall and staff room.

All rooms are airy and clean.

It has a play ground.

It has a canteen.

It has a beautiful garden.

It has 25 teachers.

All the teachers are able and kind.

My best teacher is Miss _____.

She teaches us English.

All the students respect her.

I like my school and teachers very much.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

AN ACCIDENT

- Yesterday, I was returning from School.
- I saw a truck coming at a very high speed.
- Suddenly, it collided with a Rickshaw and smashed it into pieces.
- The passengers were thrown out.
- One was killed and other received injuries.
- Many people gathered on the spot.
- They hold the driver of truck and called the police.
- In the mean while, the police and ambulance appeared on the scene.
- Police arrested the truck driver and taken him to the police station.
- The ambulance had taken away the dead bodies and injured to the hospital.
- It was very sad day of my life.

A HOUSE ON FIRE

- Last night, a house was caught fire in our street.
- All the neighbours came out of their houses.
- It was very terrible sight.
- Flame & Clouds of smoke were coming out of the house.
- The inmates of the house were crying for help.
- One of the neighbor called on the fire-brigade.
- In few minutes fire-brigade arrived.
- They put out the fire after hard and long struggle.
- Luckily none of the inmates were burnt.
- However, it was huge material loss.

MY FAVORITE HOBBY

- Gardening is my favorite hobby.
- It is a cheap and very useful hobby as I spend few rupees on seed and get vegetables for the kitchen.
- I have grown flowers and vegetables in my lawn.
- Whenever, I gets free, I used to sit in my lawn-cum-garden.
- It gives me cool and impressive sight and relax me very much.
- The flowers give sweet smell and attract the birds and insects like butterflies.
- I love my hobby very much.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

GREEDY DOG

- Once, a dog was hungry.
- He ran here and there for food but failed.
- He stole a piece of meat and ran away.
- In his way, there was a river.
- He saw his shadow in water.
- He thought it another dog with a piece of meat.
- He barked at him to get his piece of meat.
- His own piece of meat fell down.
- He lost his piece of meat due to greed.

Moral:

Greed is a curse.

THIRSTY CROW

- Once, there was a thirsty crow.
- He flew here and there for water but failed.
- At last he went to a garden.
- He saw a jug.
- But the water was very low in it.
- He thought a plan.
- He put some stones into the jug.
- Water rose up.
- He drank water and flew away.

Moral:

God helps those who help themselves.

HUNGRY FOX / FOX AND THE GRAPES / GRAPES ARE SOUR

- Once, a fox was very hungry.
- She ran here and there for food but failed.
- At last she went to a garden.
- She saw a bunch of grapes.
- Bunch was high on the wall.
- She jumped again and again to get them but failed.
- At last she went away saying grapes are sour. I shall not eat them

Moral:

Grapes are sour.

UNION IS STRENGTH

- Once, a farmer had four sons.
- They always quarreled with each other.
- One-day farmer asked them to bring a bundle of sticks.
- Then he asked them to break the bundles.
- They all tried but failed.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

- Now he asked them to untie the bundle and break the sticks one by one.
- Now they break them easily.
- At this, farmer said.
- If you live like bundle united, no body can harm you.

Moral:

Union is Strength.

WOODCUTTER AND HIS AXE

- Once, a woodcutter was cutting a tree.
- His axe fell down into the river.
- He began to weep.
- An angel appeared and asked him why you are weeping.
- Woodcutter told that his axe fell down into the river.
- Angel dived and brought out a golden axe.
- Woodcutter told that it was not his axe.
- Angel dived again and brought out a silver axe.
- Woodcutter again told that it was not his axe.
- Angel dived again and brought out an iron axe.
- Woodcutter took it happily.
- Angel was very pleased with his honesty.
- He gave him other two axes as reward.

Moral:

Honesty is the best policy.

A HARE AND A TORTOISE

- Once a hare and tortoise were fast friends.
- The hare always made fun of tortoise for his slow speed.
- One day tortoise challenged the hare for a race.
- The hare accepted the challenge
- Time, day, and the track were fixed.
- The race started.
- The hare took a few hops and was soon far ahead.
- He laid under a cool, shady tree for rest.
- The tortoise walked on slowly but steadily.
- He passed the sleeping hare and reached the winning post.
- The hare woke up and ran fast but in vain.
- The tortoise had won the race.
- The hare was ashamed and never made fun of his friend.

Moral:

- 1) Slow and steady wins the race
- 2) Never be proud.
- 3) Pride hath a fall.
- 4) Over confidence is harmful.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

A FOOLISH STAG

- Once a stag was drinking water at a pool.
- He saw his reflection in the clear water.
- He was very happy to see his beautiful horns.
- Suddenly he saw his legs and felt sad to see his ugly and thin legs.
- As he stood there thinking sadly, he saw some hounds coming towards him.
- He ran to save his life.
- His ugly legs, which he hated, carried him away from hounds.
- Unfortunately, his horns were caught in a bush.
- He tried hard to free himself but in vain.
- Soon the hounds came up and killed him.

Moral:

- 1) Do not find fault with the way of God.
- 2) Appearance is often deceptive.
- 3) Pride hath a fall.
- 4) All that glitters are not gold.

THE BEE AND THE DOVE

- Once, a bee was drinking water from a river.
- Suddenly, it was driven away by the water waves.
- A dove saw the bee from her nest.
- She plucked a leaf and dropped it near the bee.
- The bee climbed over that, dried up its wings and flew away.
- A few days later a hunter came there.
- He saw the dove sitting in her nest.
- He loaded his guns to shoot her down.
- The bee saw him.
- It flew toward him and stung him on his hand.
- The hunter missed the aim, and the dove flew away.

Moral:

- 1) Do good, and have good.
- 2) One good turn deserves another.
- 3) As you sow, so shall you reap.
- 4) Kindness never goes unrewarded.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (APPLICATIONS)

APPLICATION FOR SICK LEAVE

To,
The Principal,
F.G. Model School for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Sir,

With respect it is stated that I have fever. Therefore I cannot come to school.
Kindly grant me leave for one day.
I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Dated: _____ Your's Obediently,
R II Number: ____

APPLICATION FOR URGENT PIECE OF WORK

To,
The Principal,
F.G. Model School for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Sir,

With respect it is stated that I have an urgent work piece of work at home.
Therefore I cannot come to school today. Kindly grant me leave for one day.
I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Date : _____ Your's Obediently,
Roll Number: ____

APPLICATION FOR FEE CONCESSION

To,
The Principal,
F.G. Model School for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Sir,

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (APPLICATIONS)

=====

With respect it is stated that my father is a poor man. He cannot pay my fee. I am very fond of reading. Therefore, kindly grant me full fee concession.

I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Dated: _____

Your's Obediently,

Roll Number: ____

APPLICATION FOR SCHOOL LEAVING CERTIFICATE

To,

The Principal,
F.G. Model School for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Sir,

With respect it is stated that my father has been transferred to Lahore. I cannot stay here alone. Therefore, kindly issue me school leaving certificate, so that I can get admission in Lahore.

I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Dated: _____

Your's Obediently,

Roll Number: ____

APPLICATION FOR MARRIAGE PARTY

To,

The Principal,
F.G. Model School for Boys,
G-7/4, Islamabad.

Sir,

With respect it is stated that I have to attend the marriage ceremony of my elder brother. Therefore I cannot come to school. Kindly grant me leave for three days. (From _____ to _____).

I shall be very thankful to you for this act of kindness.

Dated: _____

Your's Obediently,

Roll Number: ____

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 1

Write Opposites

Beautiful	Ugly	Small	Big
Glow	Fade	Sunset	Sunrise
Bright	Dim	Cold	Hot
Pleasant	Ugly		

Make Sentences

Almighty	Allah is Almighty
Pleasant	It is pleasant day today
Ripe	These are ripe fruits
Purple headed mountains	Margalla mountains are purple head d mountains.
Meadows	There are many meadows in Naran.

UNIT # 2

Make Sentences

Tradition	Pakistan has unique tradition.
Enforce	Govt. Agencies enforce laws.
Praise	Aslam praised his on.
Narrate	He narrated a s d story.
Embrace	Hindu boy embr ed Isl m.
Annoy	We should not annoy others.
Defeat	Pakistan efeated India today.

Fill in the blanks

God sent _____ to guide hum nity	Prophet
_____ was one of the w rst enemies of the Holy Prophet.	Abu Jahal
His (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) _____ mercy was for all	Creatures
The rich and poor were a equal before _____	The law
He (صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم) advised people ot to be cruel to _____	Animals.

Complete missing ords

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1) succe <u>ed</u> | 2) famo <u>s</u> | 3) cou <u>rage</u> |
| 4) gh <u>ost</u> | 5) sl <u>ow</u> | 6) visito <u>r</u> |

Fill in the blanks using a, an and the.

Gold is _____ most precious metals.	The
_____ reindeer is a native of Norway.	The
Do you see _____ blue sky?	The
Makkah is _____ holiest city for the Muslims.	The
He is _____ orphan	An
Camel is _____ animals	An
Aslam is _____ tall boy	A
He is _____ active man	An
She spoke _____ truth.	The
_____ Indus is a river.	The

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Match the Meaning.

Produced	Brought out to be looked at	Representative	One who acts for someone else
Displayed	Put on show	Purpose	Intention
Published	Put on sale	Customers	Persons who buy

Use the following phrasal verbs into your own sentences

Admit to	Aslam was admitted to this 7th Class.
Admit of	Admit of crime leads to punishment.
Bear away	Our Cricket Team bear away the trophy.
Break up	Their friendship was breakup.
Bring down	Do not bring down self respect.
Get into	They get into the bus.
Get down	They get down from bus.
Get on	They get on the bus.
Give away	He gave away food to poor people.
Give up	Aslam give up the race.
Look for	Aslam was looking for his pencil.
Look after	Parent look after their children.
Call on	Boss call on his servant.
Call in	He called in his servant.

UNIT # 3

Match the correct meaning.

Fertile	Producing lot of crops	Eternal	Lasting forever
Protect	Safe	Thick	Made of heavy material
Extreme	To the highest degree	Adequate	sufficient

Fill in the blanks.

Pakistan is a _____ and fabled wonderland	Scenic
It has _____ glaciers in the north	Eternal
The mountains belt is known for its _____	Grandeur
Punjab is a _____ populated province.	Thickly
Natural gas was discovered in _____	Balochistan

Make sentences.

Fertile	Punjab has very fertile land.
Eternal	Pakistan has eternal glaciers.
Protect	Police protect us.
Adequate	Pakistan has adequate resources.
Grandeur	Pakistan has grandeur mountains.
Deposit	Pakistan has large salt deposits.

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Change the Gender (Masculine/Feminine)

Father	Mother	Gentleman	Lady
Husband	Wife	Lord	Lady
Nephew	Niece	Sir	Madam
Son	Daughter	Wizard	Witch
Count	Countess	Host	Hostess
Lion	Lioness	Poet	Poetess
Hunter	Huntress	Tiger	Tigress
Master	mastress		

UNIT # 4

Make sentences

Invaders	Many invaders invades Sub-continent
Historical	Pakistan has many historical places.
Bound	He is bound to do this.
Appearance	This house has very good appearance.
Stream	Kashmir has many beautiful streams.
Construct	They constructed beautiful building.
Transport	Islamabad has very good transport system.

Choose the correct answer.

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| i) It's _____ party.
a) my | b) mine |
| ii) He hurt _____.
a) his | b) himself |
| iii) She did it _____.
a) her | b) herself |
| iv) he took it from _____ room.
a) my | b) myself |
| v) I didn't believe _____ story.
a) her | b) hers |
| vi) I saw with _____ on eyes.
a) my | b) mine |
| vii) They were doing it _____.
a) them | b) themselves |

Match noun to make a compound noun.

Arm	Armchair	Waste	Wastebasket
Child	Childhood	Land	Landlady
Text	Textbook	Cheque	Chequebook
Thunder	Thunderstorm	Song	Songwriter
Head	headphones		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 5

Match opposites

Small	Big	Long	Short
Hard	Soft	Dirty	Clean
Hot	Cold	Spend	Save
Attend	Missed	Weak	Strong
Warm	Cold	Comfort	Un-easy
Order	Request	Happily	Sadly

Fill in the blanks with helping verbs.

Mother _____ not go to work today.	Will
Sadia _____ a teacher in this school	Is
_____ your uncle come to your birthday tomorrow?	Can / Will
I _____ not at home today	Am
The old woman _____ white hair on her head	Had
_____ you drink five gallons of water in a day.	Can
We _____ breakfast at 7:30 am	Do
_____ you Japanese? No. I'm not.	Are
_____ they eat some ice-cream? Yes, they do.	Don't
The curry is spicy; the children _____ eat it	Don't

UNIT # 6

Complete the blanks with irregular verbs.

I _____ (lose) my watch in the park.	Lost
I kicked the ball and it _____ (break) a window	Broke a window
I _____ (get) this book from library	Got
The glass _____ (fall) off the table	Fell
The bell _____ (ring)	Rang
The dog _____ (catch) the ball.	caught

Complete with simple past (regular verbs)

I opened the door and _____ (look) inside	Looked
I _____ (carry) mother's shopping bag.	Carried
The plane _____ (land) ten minutes ago.	Landed
No _____ (live) in that house when I was baby.	Lived
No _____ (walk) to school yesterday.	Walked
She _____ (laugh) when I told her the joke	Laughed
The doctors _____ (rush) into the room.	rushed

Match the synonyms (meanings)

Happy	Merry	Cheerful	Full of joy
Care	Look after	Ready	Aged
Descend	Down ward	Circular	alert

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Phrasal Verbs and their meanings

Look into	To investigate	Put out	Blow off
Put on	To wear	Set in	To start
Set out	To go on	Set aside	To refuse
Take out	To take away	Turn off	To close
Turn on	To open	Take in	To be cheated
Take for	To make a mistake	Take up	To put up

UNIT # 7

Give antonyms

Clear	Dirty	Essential	Irrelevant
Find	Missed	High	Low
Organize	Disperse	Hard	Soft
Courage	Cowardice		

Make sentences

Spiritual	He was a spiritual personality
Development	Development is necessary to pro per
Safe	He has to safe guard the hou e.
Guard	He has to safe guard the hou e.
Legal	This is a legal matter.
Contribute	We should contribute our p rt for Pakistan
Participate	I shall participate in this r ce.

Complete the sentences with the wor s given below

Needn't	You needn't to worry
Mustn't	We mustn't buse others
Must	He must be regul r.
Could	He c u d n t do this work
Can	He cann t do this work
Might	It might rain today
May	It may be raining tomorrow

UNIT # 8

Use the foll wing into your own sentences.

Treatment	Aslam is under treatment.
Wrong	His one question was wrong.
Recline	He is reclining.
Standard	This product is upto the standard.
Procedure	What is the procedure?
Cavities	Aslam has cavities in his teeth.

Meanings / Synonyms

Wrong	In correct	Recent	Not long ago
Recline	Lean backward to rest	Minor	Younger
Identify	Recognize	Decay	Rot
Protect	Guarded		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Fill in the blanks with correct form of verb with correct tenses.

Sun rises in the east. (rise)	Simple Present Tense
He is reading a book. (read)	Present Continuous Tense
You are wasting your time. (waste)	Present Continuous Tense
I had written a letter yesterday (write)	Past Perfect Tense
We won the match (win)	Past Indefinite Tense
She was waiting for us last night (wait)	Past Continuous Tense
Were they making noise? (make)	Past Continuous Tense
Ali was not going to hospital (go)	Past Continuous Tense
Tomorrow I shall go to Multan (go)	Future Ind finite Tense
Will you sing a song? (sing)	Future Ind finite Tense
Today starts will not shine (shine)	Future Ind finite Tense

Put Present Perfect Tense.

I _____ this book (study)	Have studied
She _____ this letter (write)	Has written
We _____ our work (complete)	Have completed.
He _____ a pen (buy)	Has bought
My mother _____ meals (cook)	Has cooked
I _____ this poem by heart (learn)	Have learnt
Our guests _____ they are sitting in the garden (arrive)	arrived
We _____ our breakfast (finish)	Have finished
The town _____ its appearance c mpletely since 1980 (change)	Has changed

UNIT#9

TRUE/FALSE

Pollution is n t maj r issue	False
Human activities are major cause of pollution	True
Land pollution is not the degradation of earth's land surface	False
Water covers 75% of the earth surface	False
We should not throw waste of industries into rivers.	True

Give antonyms/opposites

Presence	Absence	Living	Dead
Use	Discard	Essential	Irrelevant
Want	Unwanted		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

Use given adjectives into your sentences

Large	This is a large house.
Huge	This is a huge building.
Tiny	Tiny droplets makes the oceans.
Little	Little drops makes the oceans.
Some	Some people are very greedy
A few	A few people are present
Much	We have still much to do.
More	You need more hard work

Make noun

Time	Timely	Health	H althy
Wealth	Wealthy	Hill	Hilly
Need	Needy	Green	Gr nery
Pain	Painful	Doubt	Doubtful
Ridicule	Ridiculous	Progress	progressive

Column Matching / Meanings

Angry	Furious	Cold	Freezing
Big	Huge	Good	Excellent
Silly	Ridiculous	Annoying	Infuriating
Interesting	Fascinating	Funny	Hilarious
Hungry	Starving	P e sed	Delighted
Surprised	Astonished	Hot	Boiling
Tired	Exhausted	Tasty	Delicious
Frightening	Terrifying		

UNIT#10

Make sentences

Media	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Information	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Articles	Articles provide awareness
Awareness	Articles provide awareness.
Broadcast	Media is source of broadcasting information.
Portable	TV and radio are portable devices
Unity	Unity is very good thing for a strong nation.

Identify the type of sentence

Where is my pen?	Interrogative
This is the most beautiful lawn, i have ever seen	Exclamatory
My arms ache form digging the flower beds	Assertive
It takes hard work t plant all these flowers	Assertive
Could you please give me the hose?	Imperative
I am going to climb that tree	Assertive
The view from the top of this tree is amazing	Exclamatory
I can't get down	Assertive
Please help me to climb down this tree	Imperative

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT#11

Fill in the blanks

The idea of finger prints was discovered in _____	1823 AD
Finger prints _____ the identify of a person	Detect
Paul Langerhans in the year 1869, noticed _____	Insulin
In 1823, a Czech Scientist Jan Evangelista Purkinje discovered ____	Finger Prints

Make sentences

Overcome	Aslam has overcome his difficulties
Sensation	This is a sensational news.
Reversible	This reaction is not reversible
Components	Water has two components
Necessity	Necessity is mother of invention
Suspect	He was caught as suspect.
Eliminate	Good deeds eliminates the mistakes.

Write synonyms/ meanings.

Dangerous	Risky	Original	First
Develop	Expand	Received	To take
Correct	No mistake	Component	Parts
Necessity	Essential	Su pect	doubtful

UNIT # 12

True / False

Everyone is familiar with road traffic	False
Traffic rules help us to move freely on the road	True
When human beings invented new mo es of travelling, traffic rules were developed	True
There are many written traffic ru es in every country	True
There are some legal obligati ns f r every one before entering the road	true

Give synonyms / mea i gs

Clear	Tra sparent	Heavy	Weighty
Behind	Rear	Develop	Prepare
Collision	Encounter		

Make sentences

Familiar	Ali is familiar to me
Pedestrians	Pe estrian should use Zebra Crossing
Conveyance	Motor cycle is mode of conveyance
Regulate	Signals regulate the traffic.
Interactions	Interactions create harmony
Treaty	They signed a treaty today.
Documents	Where are your documents?
Variations	Variations in speed is not good
Collision	A huge collision occurs between two cars
Obligation	Everybody on road is under obligation of rules
Declare	He declared false statement
Measures	Govt. is taking good measures.

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

WORD MEANINGS

UNIT # 1

Creature	A living being	Pleasant	Enjoyable
Ripe	Ready for harvest	Meadows	Area of grassland
Rushes	A water plant	Gather	To collect

UNIT # 2

Humanity	Human race	Traits	Habit, appearance
Admit	Recognize	Preaching	Giving religious advice
Trustworthy	Reliable	Hospitality	Generous entertainment for guests
Ensure	Make certain	Mercy	Compassion
Creatures	Animals, persons	Commit	Do a crime

UNIT # 3

Fabled	Described in myths	Emerged	Become visible
Grandeur	High status	Captivate	Charm
Adequately	Sufficiently	Particularly	Especially
Extensive	Covering large area	Deposit	Saved money

UNIT # 4

Trader	Person who buy or sell	Invader	Person who attack and occupy a country
Hordes	Group of people	Narrow	Small width
Disappear	Hide, invisible		

UNIT # 5

Procession	Many people moving forward	Palanquin	Royal carriage
Majesty	Impressive	Obvious	clear

UNIT # 6

Merry	Cheerful	Thrush	Bird with brown back
Echo	Reflected sound	Fold	Traditional
Oak	Large tree		

ENGLISH FOR 7TH CLASS (SOLVED EXERCISES & WORD MEANINGS)

UNIT # 7

Spiritual	Religious belief	Essential	Necessary
Ensure	To make certain	Spheres	Area of activity
Participate	Take part	Fundamental	Basic importance

UNIT # 8

Gums	Pink flesh in mouth where teeth are attached	Recline	Prone position
Inflammation	Being inflamed	Standard	Routine
Cavities	Small holes in teeth	Evidence	Helpful material for judgment

UNIT # 9

Presence	Being present	Pollutants	Something that pollutes
Detrimental	Harmful	Contamination	Pollution
Residues	Wastes		

UNIT # 10

Agency	Active operation	Components	Parts
Portable	Easily movable	Broadcast	Transmit
Reflect	Show	Criticize	Find fault
Access	approach		

UNIT # 11

Blockage	Obstruction	Awareness	Knowing
Components	Parts	Necessity	Being necessary
Essential	Necessary	Identity	Feeling of understanding

UNIT # 12

Documents	Written statement	Declare	Announce publicly
Interactions	Mutual actions	Obligations	Duties
Treaty	Contract	Variations	changes

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

UNIT 1 (The blessing of God)

About whom has he poetess written this poem?

The poetess has written this poem about God.

Describe a few blessing of God which are mentioned in the poem?

- The meadows where we play
- Gave us eye to see
- Lips that we might tell.

The poetess has used some adjectives in the poem write a few in your own words?

Bright, Great, Wise, Glowing, Tiny, Purple-headed mountain.

After reading the poem tell why God has blessed human being?

God has blessed human beings with such blessings so that we may bow before him.

Do you like the poem why?

Yes, because it tells us about blessing of God.

What is a main idea of poem? Write in your own words.

The main idea of poem is to tell the human being regarding blessing of God on all creatures.

UNIT 2 (Personality of the Holy Prophet Hazrat Muhammad [SAW])

Why did God send Prophets to the worlds?

Allah almighty sent Prophets to guide the humanity on the right path. **How is the position of our Holy Prophet (SAW)?**

The position of our Holy Prophet (SAW) is special because He is the beloved among all Prophets.

How can we succeed?

We can succeed if we follow the life of the Holy Prophet (SAW).

Why was Abu Jahal against the Holy Prophet (SAW)?

Abu Jahal was against the Holy Prophet (SAW) because Hazrat Muhammad (SAW) was against his false Gods (Idols).

Why was the Holy Prophet known as Sadiq and Amin?

The Holy Prophet (SAW) was known as Sadiq and Amin because he was truthful and trustworthy.

How did the Holy Prophet (SAW) treat his guest?

He hosted every guest whether Muslims or Non-Muslims. He served the guests with his own hand. He took guest care to ensure that the guest was treated.

Why did the Holy Prophet refuse to spare the women?

The Holy Prophet (SAW) refused to spare the women to show the equality in Justice in the society.

UNIT 3 (PAKISTAN GEOGRAPHICAL GLIMPSE)

Describe the location of Islamabad?

It is situated in the north of the Punjab province on the Potohar Plateau beneath the Margalla Hills.

Who took the design to build Islamabad?

President Ayub Khan took the design to build Islamabad.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

Describe the importance of Punjab?

Punjab is thickly populated and extensively farmed producing the main food and crops of the country.

Name some places of Northern area?

Some places of northern areas are the Indus valley of Kaghan and Naran, regions of Hunza and Chitral in the North West are worth seeking for tourists.

Write few sentences about the mineral resources of Pakistan?

Oil, Gas, Petroleum, Natural Gas, Rock, Salt, Gypsum and Marble.

UNIT 4 (BOLAN PASS)

Write down the historical importance of Bolan Pass?

Traders, invaders, and nomadic tribes have also used it as a way to and from South Asia. It is an important pass on the Baluch frontier, connecting Jacobabad and Sibi with Quetta.

What is the length of Bolan Pass?

The length of Bolan Pass is about 54 miles long.

Why is the Bolan Pass important?

Bolan Pass is important now a day because it is the main entrance to Quetta valley.

Why are historical places important for the economy?

Because tourists come there to rise the economy of country.

UNIT 5 (STONES CUTTER DREAM)

Why did the Stone Cutter use to cut stones?

The Stone Cutter is used to cut stones easily and to save time.

Why were his hands so hard?

His hands were so hard because he worked all day with Stone Cutter.

Why did the stone Cutter wished to be a King?

The Stone Cutter wished to be a king because he thought that a king is very powerful.

What was his second wish?

His second wish is to become sun.

How did he think he could move more powerful than the sun?

He thought he could move more powerful than the sun because he can cover the sun.

What was his last wish? How did he learn his lesson?

His last wish was to become a stone cutter because he had understood the dignity of labor.

How did you like the character of the stone cutter? Why.

I like the character of the stone cutter in the lesson because he had known the dignity of labor.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

UNIT 6 (THE ECHOING GREEN)

Who is the poet of this poem The Echoing Green?

The poet of this poem "The Echoing Green" is William Blake.

How did the poet Express spring season?

The poet expressed spring season by the arising that make sky happy and merry bells ring to welcome the spring season.

Can you describe old John?

Yes we can describe the old John. He is a old man having white hair He laugh away with care and he sit under the tall tree.

Which part of age is defined when you fell any worry?

Child hood.

Give the main idea of the poem?

The main idea of the poem is to welcome to spring.

UNIT 7 (Women's Role development)

What is the status of women in Islam?

Status of women in Islam is well defined. According to the Holy Quran it is clear that man and women are equal.

How are rural women participating of evelopment of country?

Rural women are participating in crop production, livestock production, cottage industry, households etc.

What was the role of urban w men in the development of country?

Women are seen in the m st technical spheres like engineers, architecture, communication and I.T etc. W men now represent cricket team and participate in other sports such as athletics a d even marathon.

Name the first omen ho joined as governor of State Bank of Pakistan? Dr.

Shamshad Akhtar became the first Governor of the State Bank of Pakistan.

UNIT 8 (Visit to Dentist)

Why did Ali go to the doctor?

Ali ent to the doctor because he has some pain in the teeth and gums.

What did the doctor guess before taking the x-ray?

The doctor guessed before taking the x-ray there are some cavities in his teeth.

What do you know about s-ray in the dialogues?

It is a black and white images of a internal body parts and things.

What did the doctor find after x-ray?

After taking the x-ray, things look good and don't see any evidence of further delay.

Why should we take care our teeth gums?

We take care of our teeth and gums to avoid the cavities and toothache.

How do you keep your teeth clean?

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

=====

We can keep our teeth clean by having brush early in the morning and late at night daily.

UNIT 9 (Environment Pollution)

What do you mean by pollution?

A pollution is the addition of harmful things to the environment.

What are pollutants?

Substances which cause pollution are called pollutants.

Name some causes of land pollution?

Land pollution is caused by

- Chemical and nuclear plants
- Industrial factories
- Human sewage
- Littering

Which gases are the main cause of pollution?

Sulphur Dioxide, Carbon Monoxide and Chemical vapors produced by industries and vehicles.

How is water pollution caused?

If water is not treated before being discharged, it pollutes lakes, rivers, the underground water and even the ocean.

UNIT 10 (Greatest Scientific Discoveries)

What do you mean by invention and discoveries? You can consult your dictionary?

- Inventions are devices and instruments prepared scientifically.
- Discoveries are first time knowledge of any existing thing.

Why is anesthesia used in operations?

It has made some of the most dangerous medical operation possible without pain to the patient.

What do you mean by DNA?

DNA is the blue print of a person because it holds the instructions how to build up some of the components of other cells.

How does DNA help in identification of a person?

DNA is the blue print of a person because it holds the instruction how to build up some of the components of other cells.

How do finger Prints help to catch a criminal?

Every man's finger prints are different from another. Finger print is very essential because it detects the identity of the person.

What is the purpose of insulin?

Insulin controls sugar in the body and is used against diabetes.

=====

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (ANSWER QUESTIONS)

=====

UNIT 11 (A Source of Knowledge)

What is media?

Media that we know is the source which gives us information, entertainment and education.

How important is media?

Media keeps us updated with what is happening around us either in our country or elsewhere in the world.

What is the difference between radio and television?

On radio we can only listen while on television we can also watch the speaker.

Why is it importance for us to read newspaper? Newspaper informs people about the policies of the government.

UNIT 12 (Traffic Rules)

What is meant by traffic? And what is the importance of traffic rules?

The word traffic is taken from an Arabic word "Taraffaqa" it means to walk along slowly.

Describe the history of traffic rules?

Basic Traffic rules were defined by an international treaty under the authority of the United Nation in 1968. Not all member countries signed this document but majority accepted it.

What are the major measures which must be considered while using the road?

The indicator for the direction must be given.

What is Zebra crossing?

The black and white lines on the road near signal is called Zebra crossing. It is a way for pedestrian to cross the road.

How can road accidents be avoided? Give your suggestions?

Road accidents can be avoided by following traffic rule. For example

- Keep in lane.
- Use indicators
- Drive safely

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

QUAID-E-AZAM

Date of Birth:

Quaid-e-Azam was born on 25th December 1876 at Karachi **Fathers Name:**

His father name was Jinnah Poonja. He was a rich merchant of Karachi.

Early Education:

He received his early education from Karachi. He passed his Matriculation exams from Bombay University. He passed his B.A with great marks.

Higher Education:

Then he went to England for higher education. He passed his bar-at-law from London. And returned home as a barrister.

Politics:

On his return he joined Indian National Congress. But s n he felt that congress is only working for Hindu Raj. So he left congress and joi ed the Muslim League. As a President of this league he worked hard for Pakistan.

Pakistan Existence:

After a hard and long struggle Pakistan c me into being on 14th August 1947. He became first Governor General of Pakistan.

Death:

Due to lot of work his health failed and he died on 11th September 1948. His tomb is in Karachi.

ALLAMA IQBAL

Date of Birth:

Allama Iqbal was born on 9th N vember 1877 at Sialkot.

Fathers Name:

His father name as Sheikh Noor Muhammad. He was very noble man.

Early Education:

He received his early education from his native town. He passed his matriculation from mission c llege Sialkot. Then he joined Govt. College Lahore. He passed his FA and BA with great marks.

Higher E ucation:

Then he ent to Europe for higher education. He passed his bar-at-law from London and passed his PHD degree from Germany.

Poetry:

He is our national poet. He wrote many poems for Muslims. He also wrote many poems for children.

Addressed in Alla Abad:

He addressed the Muslims in Alla Abad in 1930 and gave them the concept of Pakistan. He awoke the people with his poetry.

Death:

He worked hard for Pakistan but died before 10 years of Pakistan existence on 21st April 1937. His tomb is in Lahore near Badshahi Mosque.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

=====

MY BEST FRIEND

I have many friends but Ali is my best friend

He is of my age.

He is my class-fellow.

He is my neighbour.

He is very hardworking and intelligent.

His father is a doctor.

His mother is a housewife.

He says his prayers five times a day.

He recites the Holy Quran daily.

We go for a morning walk daily.

He likes to play cricket.

He is captain of our team.

He always wears neat and clean dress.

He always stands first in class.

He also helps me in my studies.

He always speaks the truth.

All the peoples & teachers also like him.

I also like him very much.

He does not quarrel with anyone.

May he live long.

MY BEST TEACHER

I have many teachers but Ali is my best teacher.

He is my neighbour.

He is MA. B.Ed

He teaches me English and Math.

His method of teaching is very good.

He never uses his stick.

He never gives punishment to his pupil.

He is very hardworking and intelligent.

He says his prayers five times a day.

He recites the Holy Quran daily.

He goes for a morning walk daily.

He always wears neat and clean dress.

He also helps me in my studies in evening.

He always speaks the truth.

Sometimes he plays cricket with us.

All the peoples & teachers also like him.

I also like him very much.

He also love his pupils very much.

He does not quarrel with anyone.

May he live long.

ENGLISH FOR CLASS 7TH CLASS (ESSAYS)

MORNING WALK

Morning walk is very useful for health. It makes us healthy and smart. It has also many other advantages for us if we go for a morning walk daily.

I go for a morning walk daily. First I wake up and say my Fajar prayer and recite the Holy Quran. Then I go to Ali, which is my good friend. We both go for a morning walk to the riverbank daily. On the way we saw many chirping birds. They are singing sweet songs. Their songs amuse us. We also see the farmers ploughing in their fields. We also pass from many dairies and cattle farms. At last we reach the riverbank. Many people come here for walk. Some are swimming in the river. We also take a bath there. Then we also walk on the green grass for some time. The dew drops shine like pearls.

Then sun rises and we come back to home, take our breakfast and go to our school.

MY COUNTRY

Our country is Pakistan.

It is a beautiful country.

It is an Islamic Country.

It became on 14 August 1947.

Its founder is Quaid e Azam.

It has four provinces. They are Punjab, Sindh, Balochistan, NWFP.

Its big cities are Karachi, Lahore, Islamabad, Rawalpindi, Faisalabad and Multan.

It has many historical places like Badshahi Masjid, Minar-e-Pakistan.

It has five rivers. They are Chanab, Ravi, Sutlej, Indus and Jhelum.

It has four seasons. They are Spring, Autumn, Summer and Winter.

Its people are brave and hard working.

Its army is very strong.

I like my country very much.

May my country live long!

MY SCHOOL

My school name is _____.

It is located in sector _____.

It is near my house.

It has 20 classrooms.

It has a big hall and staff room.

All rooms are airy and clean.

It has a playground.

It has a canteen.

It has a beautiful garden.

It has 25 teachers.

All the teachers are able and kind.

My best teacher is Miss _____.

She teaches us English.

All the students respect her.

I like my school and teachers very much.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

GREEDY DOG

- Once, a dog was hungry.
- He ran here and there for food but failed.
- He stole a piece of meat and ran away.
- In his way, there was a river.
- He saw his shadow in water.
- He thought it another dog with a piece of meat.
- He barked at him to get his piece of meat.
- His own piece of meat fell down.
- He lost his piece of meat due to greed.

Moral:

Greed is a curse.

THIRSTY CROW

- Once, there was a thirsty crow.
- He flew here and there for water but failed.
- At last he went to a garden.
- He saw a jug.
- But the water was very low in it.
- He thought a plan.
- He put some stones into the jug.
- Water rose up.
- He drank water and flew away.

Moral:

God helps those who help themselves.

HUNGRY FOX / FOX AND THE GRAPES / GRAPES ARE SOUR

- Once, a fox was very hungry.
- She ran here and there for food but failed.
- At last she went to a garden.
- She saw a bunch of grapes.
- Bunch was high on the wall.
- She jumped again and again to get them but failed.
- At last she went away saying grapes are sour. I shall not eat them.

Moral:

Grapes are sour.

UNION IS STRENGTH

- Once, a farmer had four sons.
- They always quarreled with each other.
- One-day farmer asked them to bring a bundle of sticks.
- Then he asked them to break the bundles.
- They all tried but failed.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

- =====
- Now he asked them to untie the bundle and break the sticks one by one.
 - Now they break them easily.
 - At this, farmer said.
 - If you live like bundle united, no body can harm you.

Moral:

Union is Strength.

WOODCUTTER AND HIS AXE

- Once, a woodcutter was cutting a tree.
- His axe fell down into the river.
- He began to weep.
- An angel appeared and asked him why you are weeping.
- Woodcutter told that his axe fell down into the river.
- Angel dived and brought out a golden axe.
- Woodcutter told that it was not his axe.
- Angel dived again and brought out a silver axe.
- Woodcutter again told that it was not his axe.
- Angel dived again and brought out an iron axe.
- Woodcutter took it happily.
- Angel was very pleased with his honesty.
- He gave him other two axes as reward.

Moral:

Honesty is the best policy.

A HARE AND A TORTOISE

- Once a hare and tortoise were fast friends.
- The hare always made fun of tortoise for his slow speed.
- One day tortoise challenged the hare for a race.
- The hare accepted the challenge
- Time, day, and the track were fixed.
- The race started.
- The hare took a few hops and was soon far ahead.
- He laid under a cool, shady tree for rest.
- The tortoise walked on slowly but steadily.
- He passed the sleeping hare and reached the winning post.
- The hare woke up and ran fast but in vain.
- The tortoise had won the race.
- The hare was ashamed and never made fun of his friend.

Moral:

- 1) Slow and steady wins the race
- 2) Never be proud.
- 3) Pride hath a fall.
- 4) Over confidence is harmful.

ENGLISH 7TH CLASS (STORIES)

A FOOLISH STAG

- Once a stag was drinking water at a pool.
- He saw his reflection in the clear water.
- He was very happy to see his beautiful horns.
- Suddenly he saw his legs and felt sad to see his ugly and thin legs.
- As he stood there thinking sadly, he saw some hounds coming towards him.
- He ran to save his life.
- His ugly legs, which he hated, carried him away from hounds.
- Unfortunately, his horns were caught in a bush.
- He tried hard to free himself but in vain.
- Soon the hounds came up and killed him.

Moral:

- 1) Do not find fault with the way of God.
- 2) Appearance is often deceptive.
- 3) Pride hath a fall.
- 4) All that glitters are not gold.

THE BEE AND THE DOVE

- Once, a bee was drinking water from a river.
- Suddenly, it was driven away by the water waves.
- A dove saw the bee from her nest.
- She plucked a leaf and dropped it near the bee.
- The bee climbed over that, dried up its wings and flew away.
- A few days later a hunter came there.
- He saw the dove sitting in her nest.
- He loaded his guns to shoot her down.
- The bee saw him.
- It flew toward him and stung him on his hand.
- The hunter missed the aim, and the dove flew away.

Moral:

- 1) Do good, and have good.
- 2) One good turn deserves another.
- 3) As you sow, so shall you reap.
- 4) Kindness never goes unrewarded.